

Republic of Malawi

# **Ntchisi District Council**

# SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE



2017 - 2022

**SEPTEMBER 2020** 

# ON THE COVER

			_	_			
c	- Гания		of 00220mg	1		:- +h-	d: -+-: -+
יטכ	/ <b>F</b> afiii	me - one	or severa	l economic	activities	III LIIe	HISLFICL.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	XII
FOREWORD	XIII
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	XIV
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XV
CHAPTER 1: GENERAL FEATURES	1
1.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	1
1.1.1 Location and Size	1
1.2 TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY AND HYDROLOGY	1
1.2.1 Topography	1
1.2.2 Hydrology	2
1.2.3 Geology	3
1.2.4 Soils	3
1.2.5 Climate and Climate Change	4
1.2.6 Civil Protection Committee	6
1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURES AND LOCAL POLITICS	7
1.3.1 Formal Administrative Structures	7
1.3.2 Informal Administrative Structures	11
1.4 THE PEOPLE OF NTCHISI	13
1.4.1 Tribes	13
1.4.2 Language	13
1.4.3 Religion	13
1.4.4 1.4.4. Culture	14
1.5 DEMOGRAPHY AND SETTLEMENT	15
1.5.1 Population Size and Characteristics	15
1.5.2 Birth and Death Rate	15
1.5.3 Fertility Rate	16
1.5.4 Migratory patterns	16
1.5.5 Settlement	16
1.5.6 Sites and Services for Housing	16
1.5.7 Public Buildings	16
1.5.8 Council Houses	17
1.5.9 Types and Quality of Housing	17
1.5.10 Rural Housing	17
CHAPTER 2: LAND USE	18
2.1 LAND TENURE SYSTEM	18

		2.1.1	Customary Land	18
		2.1.2	Public Land	18
		2.1.3	Private Leasehold	18
		2.1.4	Land Use System	19
	2.2	PLANNI	NG AREA	19
	2.3	KEY ISSU	UES	19
		2.3.1	Other issues	20
	2.4	OPPORT	TUNITIES	20
СН	APT	ER 3: E	NVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES	21
	3.1	FOREST	RESERVES	21
		3.1.1	State / Condition of Forest Reserves and Game reserves	21
	3.2	AQUATI	C AND MARINE RESOURCES	24
	3.3	ENVIRO	NMENTAL CRITICAL AREAS	24
	3.4	WASTE .	AND SANITATION	24
		3.4.1	Major Sources of Waste	24
		3.4.2	Common waste collection and disposal methods	24
		3.4.3	Common sanitary and waste diseases and their trends	25
	3.5	BIODIVI	ERSITY	25
		3.5.1	State of biodiversity	25
		3.5.2	Terrestrial Ecosystem	25
		3.5.3	Aquatic ecosystems	26
		3.5.4	SPECIES DIVERSITY	26
СН	APT	ER 4: E	CONOMY	29
	4.1	INCOME	E AND POVERTY INCIDENTS	29
	4.2	LOCALI	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	29
		4.2.1	Agriculture	30
		4.2.2	Livestock Development	41
		4.2.3	Fisheries Resources	44
		4.2.4	Forestry	46
		4.2.5	Mining	51
		4.2.6	Commerce and industry	52
		4.2.7	Labour and employment	57
		4.2.8	Tourism	64
	4.3	SOCIAL	SERVICES	64
СН	APT	ER 5: S	OCIAL SERVICES	65
	5.1	HEALTH	-1	65
		5.1.1	Life Expectancy	65

		5.1.2	Morbidity rate	65
		5.1.3	Mortality Rate	69
		5.1.4	Health Services Delivery	71
		5.1.5	Health Facilities	72
		5.1.6	Human Resource for Health	73
		5.1.7	Family Planning	75
		5.1.8	Key issues from Health Sector	76
		5.1.9	Challenges	76
		5.1.10	Opportunities	77
	5.2	WATER,	HYGIENE AND SANITATION	77
		5.2.1	Access to safe water in Ntchisi District	77
		5.2.2	Sustainable Water Supply Technologies	78
		5.2.3	Sanitation and Hygiene	81
		5.2.4	Methods of Waste Disposal	81
		5.2.5	Key Water and Sanitation Issues	82
		5.2.6	Potential Opportunities	83
	5.3	EDUCAT	TION	83
		5.3.1	Education Indicators	83
		5.3.2	Education Service	86
		5.3.3	Education Facilities	94
		5.3.4	Social Welfare Department	107
		5.3.5	Youth Development and Empowerment	120
		5.3.6	HIV AIDS	130
CH	APT	ER 6: IN	NFRASTRUCTURE AND UTILITIES	143
	6.1	TRANSP	PORT INFRASTRUCTURE	143
		6.1.1	Road Network	143
		6.1.2	Designated Roads:	145
		6.1.3	District Roads (D)	146
		6.1.4	Undesignated Roads:	146
		6.1.5	Road network Maintenance Interventions	148
	6.2	BRIDGES	S	148
	6.3	TRANSP	PORT	151
	6.4	TRANSP	PORT TERMINALS	151
	6.5	COMMU	NICATION	151
		6.5.1	Postal Services	151
		6.5.2	Telephone Network	152
		6.5.3	Mobile Telephone Services	152

		6.5.4	Radio and Television Network	153
		6.5.5	Newspapers	153
		6.5.6	Internet services	153
		6.5.7	Other Services	154
	6.6	POWER	AND ENERGY	154
		6.6.1	Sources of Energy in the district	154
		6.6.2	Supply and Demand of Electrical Power	155
		6.6.3	Other sources of energy	156
	6.7	KEY ISSU	JES	158
	6.8	OPPORT	TUNITIES	158
CH	[APT	'ER 7: S	ECURITY SERVICES	159
	7.1	CRIME N	MANAGEMENT	159
		7.1.1	Registered or Reported Cases	159
		7.1.2	Gender based violence registered	160
		7.1.3	Type and number of Committed/Reported Cases Solved	160
		7.1.4	Number of Crime Offenders (By Type and Sex)	161
		7.1.5	Traffic Management	161
	7.2	SECURIT	ΓΥ SERVICES AVAILABLE	162
		7.2.1	Community policing	162
	7.3	NUMBE	RS AND LOCATION OF POLICE STATIONS AND UNITS, BY TA/STA	163
		7.3.1	Types and numbers of police transport (vehicles, water crafts, and bicycles)	164
		7.3.2	JUDICIARY	167
		7.3.3	7.3.3` Prisons	168
CH	APT	ER 8: G	LOBAL AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES	170
	8.1	81GLOE	BAL AND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES	170
		8.1.1	Sustainable Development Goals	170
		8.1.2	Other International Treaties	170
	8.2	NATION	AL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES	171
		8.2.1	Vision 2020	172
		8.2.2	Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III	172
	8.3	DECENT	RALIZATION POLICY	174
		8.3.1	The Decentralization Policy:	174
		8.3.2	Objectives of the Policy	174
		8.3.3	Local Government Act	174
		8.3.4	The Role of Local Government in Development	175
	8.4	PRIORIT	TY DEVELOPMENT ISSUES	175
	8.5	DISTRIC	TPOTENTIAL	175

CHAP	TER 9: D	ISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING FRAMEWORK	177
9.	1 PRIORIT	ISED DEVELOPMENT ISSUES	177
9.		ATRIX (ISSUES, CAUSES, DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES, IMMEDIATE VES, AND STRATEGIES, LINKAGE TO MGDS III, LINKAGE TO SGDS)	177
	9.2.1	Food insecurity and malnutrition due to Low Agricultural Production productivity	178
	9.2.2	Inadequate Access to safe and potable water supply services	182
	9.2.3	High Illeteracy levels	184
	9.2.4	High morbidity, mortality rate and high HIV prevalence rate among the population	186
	9.2.5	Low income at household level	188
	9.2.6	Low Levenue Collection at the Council	190
	9.2.7	Poor Road network and Communication	191
	9.2.8	High rate of environmental Degreadation and community vulnerability to	Climate
		change	192
	9.2.9	Inadquate Skill and Empoloyment for the Youth	195
	9.2.10	High Level of Insecurity and Crime Rates	196
	9.2.11	Unfair labour Practices and High Incedences of Child labour practices	197

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1	Physical characteristics of soils found in Ntchisi.	3
Table 1.2	Mean Monthly Temperature in oC for Ntchisi District	4
Table 1.3	Table 1.3. Traditional Authorities, their VDCs and Villages	8
Table 1.4	List of NGOs Operating in Different TAs	10
Table 1.5	Registered CBOs and FBOs by TA (2017)	12
Table 1.6	Party Representation Since 1994 General Elections in the Ntchisi district.	12
Table 1.7	Ward Councillors by TA	13
Table 1.8	List of Tribes in Ntchisi and their percentages	13
Table 1.9	Population percentage by Denomination	14
Table 1.10	Population per TA	15
Table 1.11	Child Health Indicators	15
Table 1.12	Beneficiaries of Rural Housing phase I	17
Table 2.1	Land conflicts in relation to Land tenure	20
Table 3.1	Forest Reserves in Ntchisi	22
Table 3.2	Type of waste generated	24
Table 3.3	Threatened plant species in the district	26
Table 3.4	Mammal Population in Nkhotakota Game Reserve	27
Table 3.5	Opportunities, Treats and strategies provided by biodiversity	28
Table 4.1	Sources of income by T/A	29
Table 4.2	Table 4.2 Shows five year financial trend	30
Table 4.3	Crop yields per hectare	31
Table 4.4	Production levels of major crops in the district	32
Table 4.5	Percentage of households without food.	33
Table 4.6	Inputs and Outputs Markets	33
Table 4.7	Distribution of farmer organization (Cooperatives) in the district	34
Table 4.8	List of Farm Input Sources by EPA (2016 – 2017)	35
Table 4.9	Staffing situation as of 2016/2017	36
Table 4.10	Number of Farm House holds in the District (FHH)	37
Table 4.11	Area under irrigation by TA.	38
Table 4.12	Number of schemes	39
Table 4.13	Area under Irrigation per T/A.	40
Table 4.14	Winter production of some crops in metric tonnes.	40
Table 4.15	Area under Irrigation per T/A.	41
Table 4.16	Trends of livestock production in Ntchisi	42
Table 4.17	Population of Dairy cows	43
Table 4.18	Status of fish farming in the district	45
Table 4.19	Fish production for the district	45

Table 4.20	Plantation	46
Table 4.21	Filled and vacant posts for Ntchisi forestry office	47
Table 4.22	Agroforestry adoption trend from 2013 to 2017	48
Table 4.23	Forestry extension services	48
Table 4.24	Fire Occurrences in Ntchisi 2013-2017	50
Table 4.25	Large retail and wholesale outlets by location	53
Table 4.26	Village Savings and Loans	54
Table 4.27	Interest rates	54
Table 4.28	Major Trading Centers by TA	55
Table 4.29	Small satellite Markets in Ntchisi District as at 2017	55
Table 4.30	Distribution of cooperatives in the District	56
Table 4.31	Un-employment Status among the Youths.	60
Table 4.32	Labour cases in Ntchisi	62
Table 5.1	Number of times under-five children treated.	66
Table 5.2	Cases of maternal morbidity treated in health facilities.	67
Table 5.3	Morbidity cases from 2013 to 2017	67
Table 5.4	Under-five mortality rate by category	69
Table 5.5	Performance of health indicator from 2013 – 2017	71
Table 5.6	Community health structures	72
Table 5.7	Health facilities by type and utilisation	72
Table 5.8	Staffing levels at health facilities	73
Table 5.9	Vacancy level by carder at district level	74
Table 5.10	Vehicles owned by the health sector	74
Table 5.11	Family Planning Services.	75
Table 5.12	Average distance from household to safe water source at TA level	77
Table 5.13	Availability of Sustainable Water Supply Technologies	78
Table 5.14	Water Supply in Health Centre	79
Table 5.15	Functionality and Non-Functionality of Rural Water Supply System at TA Level	79
Table 5.16	Water user associations trained by TA/STA	80
Table 5.17	Percent distribution of households and population by type of toilet/latrine facilities	81
Table 5.18	Households with Improved Latrines	82
Table 5.19	Total Number of Schools by Level	84
Table 5.20	Distribution of schools in the TAs is different as shown in the table below.	85
Table 5.21	CBCC Net Enrolment	86
Table 5.22	CBCC Enrolment by TA.	86
Table 5.23	CBCC Attendance	87
Table 5.24	Number of Qualified and Unqualified caregivers.	87
Table 5.25	Enrolment by TA	88
Table 5.26	Pass rate trend by Sex and TA	90

Table 5.27	School drop out rate	90
Table 5.28	Enrolment by TA.	91
Table 5.29	Summary of Net Primary School Indicators	92
Table 5.30	Temporary classrooms by TA	94
Table 5.31	Class rooms for Primary Schools by TA	95
Table 5.32	Class rooms in Secondary schools by TA.	96
Table 5.33	showing number of schools per TA by 2017	97
Table 5.34	Number of houses by TA	97
Table 5.35	Number houses by TA	98
Table 5.36	Number of toilets by TA	100
Table 5.37	Number of toilets by TA	100
Table 5.38	Summary of school Facilities	101
Table 5.39	Availability of safe water, electricity and play grounds in primary schools by TA (2017)	102
Table 5.40	Availability of safe water, electricity and play grounds in secondary schools by TA (2017	) 102
Table 5.41	Number of teachers by Sex and TA.	103
Table 5.42	Number of unqualified teachers by TA	104
Table 5.43	Staffing Status at District Education Office (2017)	106
Table 5.44	Number of filled positions	106
Table 5.45	Distribution of Community Child Protection Workers by TA	108
Table 5.46	Number of children assisted by type of abuse.	109
Table 5.47	Number of registered children corners and total number of children attending.	110
Table 5.48	Distribution of CBOs in the District	110
Table 5.49	Support to needy students in the District by various organisations.	111
Table 5.50	Number of children in conflict with the law.	112
Table 5.51	Number of Child Headed Households per TA.	112
Table 5.52	Number of OVC registered per TA.	113
Table 5.53	Population Distribution	114
Table 5.54	Political Representation	114
Table 5.55	Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority	116
Table 5.56	Number of children assisted by type violence.	116
Table 5.57	Trainings conducted per TA	119
Table 5.58	beneficiaries to nutrition initiatives	120
Table 5.59	Ntchisi District Youth profile	121
Table 5.60	Health Centers with Youth Friendly Health Service Providers	122
Table 5.61	Number of young people who access condoms in the district.	122
Table 5.62	Number of youths per $T/A$ who accessed HIV testing and counselling in the past five years	123
Table 5.63	Number of Young People reached with SRH Information	123
Table 5.64	number of in and out of school youth clubs in the district by TA and by year	124

Table 5.65	Indicates the number of young people holding positions in Local Governance Structure.	125
Table 5.66	Names of Organizations implementing youth programs in the District	126
Table 5.67	Number of youth clubs in economic empowerment activities.	126
Table 5.68	Vocational skill in Ntchisi	127
Table 5.69	Sports Zone Committees	128
Table 5.70	Sports facilities in Traditional Authorities	129
Table 5.71	HTC Services by TA, Ntchisi 20017	131
Table 5.72	HTC testing and positivity rate results	132
Table 5.73	Number of clients on ART per health facility from 2013 to 2017.	132
Table 5.74	ART data 2013 to 2017	132
Table 5.75	Number of Women Tested through PMTCT in Ntchisi Health Facilities. 2013 to 2017	133
Table 5.76	Public Sector Response	134
Table 5.77	NGOs working in Ntchisi in HIV and AIDS Thematic Area	135
Table 5.78	Number of OVC registered per TA.	135
Table 5.79	OVCs receiving education support	136
Table 5.80	Trends in IHF	140
Table 5.81	Nutritional structures established in Ntchisi	142
Table 6.1	Roads Classification	144
Table 6.2	Main Roads Status	145
Table 6.3	Secondary Roads Status	145
Table 6.4	Tertiary Roads Status	146
Table 6.5	District Roads Status	146
Table 6.6	Undesignated Roads Status	147
Table 6.7	Status of Bridges	148
Table 6.8	Bridges List	149
Table 6.9	Distribution of Postal Services by TA	152
Table 6.10	Demand for electricity per annum from 2012-2018 in the district	155
Table 6.11	Electrification of Public Institutions	155
Table 6.12	Propotion of households by cooking fuels type in 2016/17	156
Table 6.13	Proportion of households by lighting fuels types in 2016/17	156
Table 6.14	Shows the trend in usage of rocket cook stoves from 2012 to 2017 in the district	158
Table 7.1	Types and Number of Cases Committed/Reported	159
Table 7.2	Table7.2: Crimes of concern registered from 2013 to 2017	159
Table 7.3	Reported Gender Based Violence cases	160
Table 7.4	Number of Cases Solved	161
Table 7.5	Table: 7.5. Number of Suspects Secured Conviction from 2013 to 2017	161
Table 7.6	Number of traffic offences	162
Table 7.7	Number of traffic Accidents and recorded Deaths	162
Table 7.8	Community Policing Structures	163

Table 7.9	Community Policing Partnership and Networking	163
Table 7.10	Numbers and location of police stations and units, by ta/ sta	164
Table 7.11	Numbers of Transport That the Station and Police Units	164
Table 7.12	Table 7.12 Types and numbers of police communication	164
Table 7.13	Capacity of the available cell	165
Table 7.14	Working strength at each formation and manpower	165
Table 7.15	Police Staff Housing Status	166
Table 7.16	Number of Magistrates by Gender	167
Table 7.17	TA Malenga, TA Chilooko and TA Kasakula	167
Table 7.18	Number of Prisoners and Warders	168
Table 8.1	Mapping Of Mgds Iii Key Priority Areas To The Sdgs And Agenda 2063	173
Table 8.2	Resources and Potentials in the District	176

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Malawi Showing Location of Ntchisi District	1
Figure 1.2	Topographic Map of Ntchisi District	2
Figure 1.3	Hydrological Map of Ntchisi District	3
Figure 1.4	Rainfall pattern	5
Figure 2.1	District Land Use system	19
Figure 3.1	Restoration of forests	23
Figure 4.1	Encroachment Trend from 2013 to 2017	49
Figure 4.2	Participation of labour force in Ntchisi	58
Figure 4.3	Segregation of Sectors providing employment opportunities by type of labour	59
Figure 4.4	Shows the categories of employment by occupation for the period 2013 to 2017	59
Figure 4.5	Examples non-Compliance cases in the District	61
Figure 4.6	Minimum wages	61
Figure 4.7	Labour inspections done in the district.	63
Figure 4.8	Comparison of cases requiring compensation in various sectors.	63
Figure 5.1	Average life expectancy for Ntchisi and Malawi	65
Figure 5.2	Number of times under-five children treated	66
Figure 5.3	Immunisation coverage from 2015 to 2017	68
Figure 5.4	Top 10 causes of mortality	70
Figure 5.5	Trend in WASH Related Diseases	82
Figure 5.6	Figure 5.6 Ntchisi Schools and Zones	85
Figure 5.7	Gross and Net Enrolment Rate (NER)	88
Figure 5.8	Overall pass rate in standardised examinations	89
Figure 5.9	Secondary School Enrolment by TA	92
Figure 5.10	Adult Literacy Centre per TA and Year	93
Figure 5.11	Enrolment of Adult Literacy Learners TA and Year	93
Figure 5.12	Proprietorship of schools	95
Figure 5.13	Student to classroom ratio by TA.	96
Figure 5.14	Number of desks by TA	99
Figure 5.15	Pupil Qualified Teacher Ratio	103
Figure 5.16	Number of Secondary School Teachers by Qualification and Gender	105
Figure 5.17	Secondary School qualified teacher: student ratio	105
Figure 5.18	Number of people that have participated in trainings in various capacities.	118
Figure 5.19	Prevalence of stunting, wasting and underweight and trends in Ntchisi District	137
Figure 5.20	Cure rate, death rate and default rates in CMAM	139
Figure 5.21	Status of infant feeding practices	141
Figure 6.1	Road Class Analysis by Length (Km)	144

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ADC	Area Development Committee
ADD	Agriculture Development Division
ADMARC	Agriculture Development and Marketing Corporation
AIDS	Acquired Immune – Deficiency Syndrome
DAC	District Aids Coordinator
DC	District Commissioner
DDB	District Data Bank
DDP	District Development Plan
DDPF	District Development Planning Framework
DBS	District Building Supervisor
DEC	District Executive Committee
DEM	District Education Manager
DEMIS	District Education Management Information System
DLO	District Labour Officer
DOA	Director of Administration
DPD	Director of Planning and Development
DPS	District Planning System
EPA	Extension Planning Area
ESCOM	Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi
GVH	Group Village Head
HMIS	Healthy Management Information Systems
IGA	Income Generating Activities
LED	Local Economic Development
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MGDS	Malawi Growth and Development Strategy
MISO	Management Information Systems Officer
MPC	Malawi Postal Corporations
MTL	Malawi Telecommunication Limitation
M&EO	Monitoring and Evaluation Officer
NGO	Non Governmental Organization
OPC	Office of the President and Cabinet
TA	Traditional Authority
VAP	Village Action Plan
VDC	Village Development Committee
VG	Village Head

# **FOREWORD**

Ntchisi District Council is a local authority in Malawi established under the Local Government Act of 1998, amended in 2010 following the adoption of the Decentralization Policy 1998 in accordance with section 146 of the Republican Constitution. The district has the responsibility to promote infrastructural and economic development through formulation and execution of local development plans, among others.

The development of a Socio-Economic Profile (SEP) is part and parcel of the District Development Planning framework aimed at transcribing the local situation and aligning it with national-level aspirations. The process provides a basis for coming up with local, people-centred interventions through consultations with local structures like Village Development Committees (VDCs), Area Executive Committees (AECs), and Area Development Committees (ADCs). This is anchored by the Council's mission namely "to provide quality socio-economic services to the people in the district through effective and efficient stakeholder participation at the grassroots level in order to improve their living standards".

This SEP presents general trends in some indicators for a span of not less than 5 years thereby comparing data on the ground with the recommended standards. As such this SEP is a source of baseline data and information for use by both the District Council and its development partners in development planning, management, implementation, monitoring and evaluation.

This SEP has been properly aligned to the national development agenda namely the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy 111 (MGDS III) and the National Vision 2020. On the international scene, the SEP has been aligned to the International Agenda, the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

We therefore appeal to all stakeholders, donor partners, government agencies and the entire community to join hands in addressing saline issues uncovered in this profile. We appreciate all your efforts and contributions towards this noble cause.

Councillor Grace Chiwoza
CHAIRPERSON NTCHISI DISTRICT COUNCIL

# **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Ntchisi District Council would like to express its gratitude to a number of officials who took part in formulating this Social Economic profile (SEP) 2017 – 2022. Firstly and foremost, vote of thanks should go to District Executive Committee (DEC) members for reviewing the SEP. The members include the former District Commissioner, Mr. Peter Jimusole; the Chief planning and Development officer Mrs Violet Kamasumbi Chirwa; Mr. Innocent Semakweri, Mr Solomon Mbewe, Mr. Andrew Lihoma and Ms. Dorothy Ngalawesa, Mrs Emily Mazengera, Mr Dzilire Nkhoma, Mr John Masanda, Mr Francis Mhango, Mr Jafet Zingani, Mrs Sarah Khozi Jere, Miss Edina Nakanga, Miss Pauline Kaude, Miss Elizabeth Banda, Mr Chirwa and Mr Mfuyeni,mrs Edna Nakanga, Mrs Ethel Chikoti, Mr Siliro Magomero, Miss Pauline Kaude, Mr Maida and Mr Grey Kalampa.

Secondly our profound graditude should go to Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development and in particular to the following personnel, Mr. Zuze, Mr. Masida Gondwe, Mr. Flemings Nyirenda, Mrs. Mercy Zimpita and Mr. Joshua Mbewe for the technical support.

Many thanks should equally go to the Ministry of Gender especially to Mr. Ronald Phiri for his technical support and also Ministry of Energy and Mining, Mr. Cornwell Chisale.

Our sincere thanks go to world Vision, Farmers Union and Ntchisi district council for the financial support in the production of this Social Economic profile.

The council further recognises the upport rendered by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO), through the Local Government Accountability and Performance (LGAP) project.

Mrs Violet Kamasumbi Chirwa CHIEF PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT OFFICER

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The 2017 – 2022 SEP replaces the old SEP which was produced in 2013 and expired in 2017. It provides an in depth overview of physical, political, social, and economical situation of Ntchisi District as a whole. This SEP has provided important information for conducting a situation analysis of the district. The SEP will help the district come up with a good District Development Plan Framework (DDPF) which will be used to provide up-to date information to policy makers, and many other stakeholders with developmental interventions.

The SEP has nine chapters, the first chapter highlights general features of the district in terms of location, size, topography, geology, hydrology, soils, climate, energy, water resources, vegetation, administrative structures and politics.

The second chapter explains land in terms of its use, tenure and systems. The third chapter discusses the environment, mining and aquatic issues.

The fourth chapter analyses the economy of the district in terms of agriculture, trade, tourism and other economic activities within the district. The fifth chapter discusses social services for the district. The sixth chapter has described infrastructure and utilities for the district like communication and information.

Chapter seven discusses security issues and these include police, prison and judiciary. Chapter eight highlights the international and local policies governing planning.

The last chapter explains the district issues and ways in which the issues can be addressed.

Lusizie Nhlane
THE DISTRICT COMMISSIONN

# **CHAPTER 1: GENERAL FEATURES**

# 1.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

# 1.1.1 Location and Size

Ntchisi District is located in the Central Region of Malawi, 96 km north of Lilongwe, the capital city of Malawi. The district lies along the Kasungu-Lilongwe plain and has a gentle slope on the western side and undulating hills in the eastern side. The total land area of the district is 1, 655 sq. km representing 2 percent of the total land area in Malawi. The District total population is 317,069 (NSO 2018). The District has a total population density of 186 people per square kilometre (NSO, 2018). It is the fifth smallest district in the country and the smallest district in central region. The district is bordered by Dowa in the south west, Salima in the south east, Kasungu in the North, and Nkhotakota in the north east. The District lies in between latitude 13° 28 '42" and longitude 33° 88'58". Below is the map showing location of Ntchisi District on a map of Malawi.

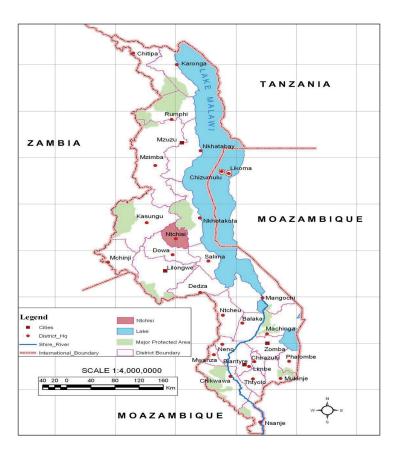


Figure 1.1 Malawi Showing Location of Ntchisi District

# 1.2 TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY AND HYDROLOGY

# 1.2.1 Topography

Ntchisi falls in the Lilongwe Kasungu plain. It has slopes ranging from 1 to 2 degrees and lies at an altitude of between 1,300 to 1,700 meters above the sea level. Hilly areas are in the eastern and north-eastern parts

whereas the north, western and southern parts are generally flat. Ntchisi has a natural vegetation that is typically Savannah with large pockets of protected forests and growing "Miombo" woodlands in hilly areas and Montane glassland. Below is the topographical map of Ntchisi District

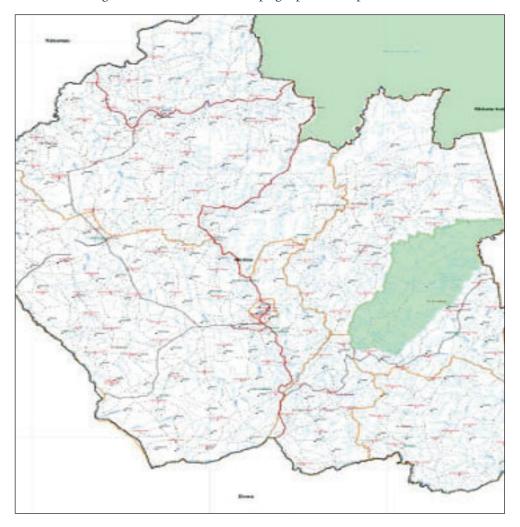


Figure 1.2 Topographic Map of Ntchisi District

Ntchisi is dominated by gentle, undulating mid-altitude plain with slopes ranging from 2-13% in the western and North West where TA Kalumo, TA Malenga and TA Chilooko are located. While the eastern and central parts, where TA Nthondo, TA Vusojere, TA Kasakula and TA Chikho are located, the district is dominated by rolling and hilly topography of 6-55% slopes. The knowledge of the district topography is very important in the introduction of conservation farming options to farmers and determination of proper physical structures in soil erosion control and rainwater harvesting options in the catchment.

## 1.2.2 Hydrology

Water resources exist in two major categories: surface and ground water. Surface water consists of rivers and streams, while ground water sources include springs, boreholes, and shallow wells. Ntchisi does not have a dam, but utilizes Kaombe river to supply the Boma with piped water. Major rivers in the District include Bua, Chafumbi, Dwazi, Mpherere, Chiluwa and Khula. The district has 17 springs spread in all Traditional Authorities except Chikho.

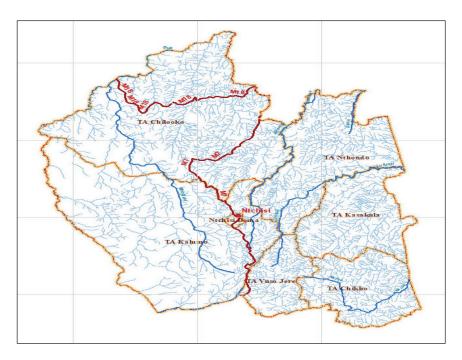


Figure 1.3 Hydrological Map of Ntchisi District

## 1.2.3 Geology

The small deposits of graphite are found in south-eastern part of the district at Chimbalanga hills in T/A Kasakula. Sulphide are near Nanzeka hills in T/A Vusojere. Secondary mineralisation of copper has also been recorded at Sidza hills in T/A Chikho and Chinthembwe area in Vuso Jere

## 1.2.4 Soils

Ntchisi has sandy loam soils in upland areas, which are properly drained and relatively fertile. The good soil makes the district favourable for the production of horticultural crops. The *dambo* land, the down hills of the district, is characterized by ferruginous alluvial soils and sandy clay soils suitable for growing maize, millet, legumes and tobacco.

**Table 1.1** Physical characteristics of soils found in Ntchisi.

Soil Type	Description/Characteristics	Location
Sandy Clay loam	reddish in colour	Thondo,Kasakula and Vusojere
Sandy loamy to sandy	Deep well drained soils, brown to reddish brown, medium to fine texture soils	Malenga and kalumo
Loamy sand	Very deep, medium textured soil which is well drained, brown to red brown	Thondo, Chikho
Sandy loam	Medium to fine textured soil that is well drained, deep with medium chemical fertility	Kasakula,Thondo, Malenga and Vusojere

**Source:** Agriculture Land Resources Annual Report, 2017

### 1.2.5 Climate and Climate Change

Climate change is the significant and lasting change in the statistical distribution of weather patterns over a long period of time. It may be a change in average rainfall received or temperature experienced. There are two causes of climate change namely; natural and anthropogenic i.e. human practices.

#### 1.2.5.1 Temperature

Ntchisi District has a tropical climatic temperature condition which varies between 22 degrees Celsius in low altitude areas and 18 °C in high altitude areas. In some cases, temperatures go as high as 36 °C in the lower altitudes of Malomo during the months of October and November. The cooler areas located around Ntchisi Mountains in Kalira Extension Planning Area (EPA) have a mean temperature of 17.5 °C and 20.0 °C between the months of May and July. The temperatures can go as low as 10.0 °C during same period. Table 1.2 below summarizes temperatures and mean temperatures of Ntchisi district over a 5-year period.

Table 1.2 Mean Monthly Temperature in oC for Ntchisi District

Year		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total	Mean	Annual Range
2013	Max	27.5	27.5	27.1	26.6	26.4	24	23.9	25.7	29.2	28.3	30.9	29	326.1	27.2	18
	Min	18.5	18	18.4	17.9	16.9	13.6	12.7	14.5	17.4	19.1	20.2	18.9	206.1	17.2	
2014	Max	26.4	26.5	26.9	25.6	25.2	24.5	24.2	26.4	27.4	30.3	30.9	29.3	323.6	27	17
	Min	17.9	18	18	17.7	16.8	14.8	14.3	15.9	16.8	18.9	20	19.4	208.5	17.4	
2015	Max	28.8	28.8	28.3	27.8	29	29.1	29.1	29.1	32.2	33.1	34.7	32.7	363.7	30.3	23
	Min	17.8	17	14.8	13.9	11.9	11.9	12.5	12.5	14.2	18.5	16.2	17.5	182.7	15.2	
2016	Max	31	30.5	31.5	30.3	28.8	26.8	27.7	29	29.6	32.8	33.3	31.8	362.9	30.2	24
	Min	17.6	17.5	17.4	16.2	12.3	10.7	9.7	12	13.8	15.4	16.8	15.8	175.2	14.6	
2017	Max	30	30.2	29	27.1	29	25.8	26	30.2	30.1	35.5	34.5	31.2	357.6	29.8	25
	Min	16	16.2	15.9	15.1	11.6	11.2	10.3	10.8	11.6	18	17	15.9	168.6	14.1	

**Source:** Source: ApesReport, 2017

As illustrated in the table above, it is noted that mean temeperatures tend to be relatively high in summer and low as winter approaches. I.e. June 2013 had a mean temperature of 24 and October had a mean temperature of 28.3. Annually, it is noted that since 2014 temperatures were approximately at 18 degrees but went relatively higher in 2015 and it continued to trend in that manner in the following years up until 2017.

#### 1.2.5.2 Rainfall

The district normally has its rainy season between October to April. Annual rainfall ranges from 703 mm to 1645 mm. Rainfall distribution is influenced by oro-graphic effects with areas of high elevation receiving higher rainfall. This is especially true with Kalira and part of Chikwatula EPAs where Ntchisi Mountains extend. Chipuka and Malomo EPAs receive less rainfall because they are located on lee side of the higher hills. The Graph below provides the district rainfall pattern over the past 5 years.

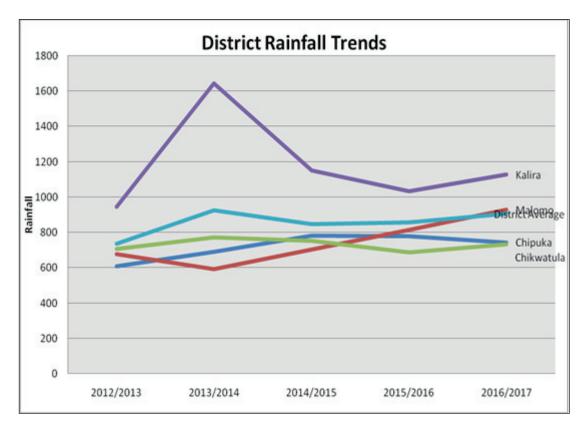


Figure 1.4 Rainfall pattern

**Source:** District Agricultural Office Annual Report, 2017

As illustrated above, the district has been experiencing variability in the rainfall pattern over the years. There was a general increase in the rainfall amounts received for Malomo and Chipuka in the year 2013/14 whilst the 2015/16 there was a general decrease in the rainfall received in all the EPAs with Chikwatula being the lowest. In 2016/2017 the district received slightly higher amount of rainfall. Most changes in the rainfall have been observed in Kalira EPA.

#### 1.2.5.3 Consequenses of Climate Change

The consequences of climate change in the district include:

- Gradual rising of temperature (variability in temperature over time)
- Late onset of rainfall and ending early (variability in rainfall over time)
- Extreme environmental hazard or climate related disasters which include hailstorm, floods, strong winds, fall-armyworms.

### 1.2.5.4 Adaptation Measures

Adaptation and mitigation Interventions are measures to reduce vulnerability and mitigate against the effects of climate change

The district propagates the following adaptation and mitigation measures:

- Use of seasonal rainfall forecast and weather updates in planning for activities
- Use of sustainable agriculture practices e.g. conservation agriculture, planting millet on ridges, planting short to medium maturity varieties, irrigation and planting drought tolerant crops. Use of renewable energy sources.
- Efficient use of scarce resources e.g. water, land and food.
- Rainwater harvesting.
- Sustainable Forestry Management
- Climate Change Education and Awareness

#### 1.2.6 Civil Protection Committee

The district has a District Civil Protection Committee (DCPC), 7 Area Civil Protection Committees (ACPC) and 93Village Civil Protection Committees (VCPC). The DCPC comprised of various stakeholders from Government and Civil Society Organisations. Their main responsibility is to coordinate disaster responsiveness and management. The ACPC comprised of various stakeholders from Government and Civil Society Organizations at Traditional Authority level under supervision of Area Development Committees. Their main responsibility is to coordinate disaster response and management and report to the district civil protection committee. The VCPC is at village level and under Village Development Committees. The main responsibility is to coordinate disaster issues at village level. These structures have very low capacity to manage their responsibility hence need training.

#### 1.2.6.1 Contingency Plan for Quick Response at District Council

The district has no contingency plan due to lack of financial resources to develop one. However hot spots have been identified.

#### 1.2.6.2 Early Warning System

Ntchisi Meteorology keeps continual track of weather changes taking place in the atmosphere and cautions the general public on adverse weather conditions such as tropical cyclone.

#### 1.2.6.3 Indigenous Knowledge

Local communities also utilize indigenous knowledge of weather occurrences and their effects, however, the information is not disseminated.

#### 1.2.6.4 Challenges

The district encounters a number of challenges in its quest to combat Climate change and its effects. These include:

- Lack of evenly distributed weather measuring instruments in some EPAs to measure temperature
  and pressure which are crucial for coming up with weather forecast essential in Early Warning
  System.
- No financial supports at District Meteorological office to enable officers disseminate climate information to local communities and visit schools since the sector is not yet devolved.
- Lack of Community weather station clubs to appreciate climate change.
- No vibrant Civil Protection Committees

# 1.3

#### ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURES AND LOCAL POLITICS

### 1.3.1

#### Formal Administrative Structures

#### 1.3.1.1 Local Government System, Functions and Structure

#### **COMPOSITION OF DISTRICT COUNCIL**

Ntchisi District Council is established under the Local Government Act 1998, amended 2010. The Council is headed by the Chairperson who is selected from elected councillors. The tenure of the Chairperson is one year. There are a total of 8 Councillors in the district. Other members of the Council include 7 Chiefs, 4 elected Members of Parliament and 5 Co-opted members. Among 24 members only 3 members were women representing 13 percent.

The council conducts its business through service committees and these service committees include:

- 1. Finance Committee
- 2. Development Committee
- 3. Education Committee
- 4. Works Committee
- 5. Health and Environment Committee
- 6. Agriculture and Natural Resources Management Committee
- 7. Human Resource Service Committe

#### **COUNCIL SECRETARIAT**

The District Commissioner is the head of Council Secretariat, which is composed of professional heads of government sectors in the district. In addition to this, the Council works in collaboration with different Non-State Actors (NSA). The secretariat executes Councils' decisions.

#### 1.3.1.2 District Executive Committee (DEC)

This is a technical body that provides advice to the Council and its service committees. It is composed of all Heads of Departments and heads of NSAs/Development partners in the District. The Committee is chaired by the District Commissioner while the Director of Planning and Development is its secretary. The DEC has a membership of 40 and only 8 are females representing 20 percent of the membership. There is need to recruit additional women.

### 1.3.1.3 Area Development Committees (ADCs)

There are 7 ADCs in the district. The membership involves representative of Women Groups, and representative of Youth Groups, Business and Religious Leaders. The composition by sex is 52% males against 48% females (Ntchisi Data Bank, 2018). The Area Development Committee (ADC) is a representative body of all Village Development Committees under a Traditional Authority. Its membership ranges from 15 to 27 under the patronage of the Chief. It is responsible for identifying and prioritizing needs. It mobilizes community resources and implements development interventions within the area.

 Table 1.3
 Table 1.3. Traditional Authorities, their VDCs and Villages

Area Development Committees (ADC) per TA	Number of VDCs	Functionality of VDCs	Number of Villages
Chikho	8	All	151
Chilooko	27	All	209
Kalumo	8	All	184
Kasakula	13	All	224
Malenga	13	All	231
Nthondo	19	All	144
Vuso Jere	5	All	111
Total	93		1254

Source: Ntchisi Council Data Bank, 2017

As presented in Table 1.3 above, there are 7 Area Development Committee and 1,254 gazetted villages in the entire district.

#### 1.3.1.4 Area Executive Committees (AECs)

An Area Executive Committee is composed of Extension workers of Government and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) operating within the jurisdiction of Traditional Authorities. It is the technical arm at the area level responsible for advising the ADCs on all aspects of development. The composition by sex is 55% males against 45% females (Ntchisi Data Bank, 2018).

### 1.3.1.5 Village Development Committees (VDCs)

This is a representative body from a group of villages responsible for identifying needs and facilitating planning and development in local communities. There are 93 VDCs of which all are functional as shown in the table1.3 above. Overall composition by sex of the members in the VDCs is 58% male and 42% females (Ntchisi Data Bank, 2018). Other committees at VDC level are:

- 1. Project Implementing Committees;
- 2. Village Health and Water Committees
- 3. Village Agriculture Committee
- 4. School Committees:
- 5. Functional Literacy Committees;
- 6. Women and Youth Groups;

### 1.3.1.6 Ministries and Departments

Almost all Government Ministries / Departments have offices at the district level carrying out their respective functions and mandates. All heads of government sectors in the district have a reporting responsibility to the Council while their Ministry Headquarters looks into matters of policy. The existing government representatives in the district are as follows:

- 1. Ministry of Agriculture, Irrigation and Water Development;
- 2. Ministry of Trade. Industry and Tourism;
- 3. Ministry of Education, Science and Technology;
- 4. Ministry of Health and Population;
- 5. Ministry of Home Affairs;
- 6. Ministry of Labour, Youth Sports and Manpower Development;
- 7. Ministry of Gender, Community Services and Child Welfare;
- 8. Ministry of Transport and Public Works;
- 9. Department of Accountant General;
- 10. Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development;
- 11. Department of Fisheries;
- 12. Department of Forestry;
- 13. Department of Information;
- 14. Judiciary Department;
- 15. Immigration;
- 16. National Registration Bureau
- 17. Environmental Affairs department.

#### 1.3.1.7 Statutory Corporations

Major statutory Corporations represented at the district level include the following:

- 1. Agriculture Development Marketing Corporation (ADMARC);
- 2. Malawi Posts Corporation (MPC);
- 3. Central Region Water Board (CRWB);
- 4. Malawi Housing Corporation (MHC);
- 5. Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi (ESCOM)
- 6. Malawi Council for the Hand capped (MACOHA)

#### 1.3.1.8 Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO)

Several NGOs are operating in the district in various interventions aimed at uplifting the well-being of the people in their impact areas. Some of the interventions are focusing on HIV / AIDS, Food Security, Education, Human Rights and Democracy.

The table below shows some of the NGOs that are operating in the district.

 Table 1.4
 List of NGOs Operating in Different TAs

No	Organization	Area of intervention	Location	Phase out Period
1	W11X:-:	Education, Agriculture,	Nthondo, Chikho,	2010
1	World Vision	Maternal and child health	Malenga and Vuso Jere	2019
		Early Childhood development		
2	Action Aid	Education	Kasakula	2021
		VSL		
3	World relief	Education, Child protection and youth empowerment	Malenga, Vusojere	2021
4	Save the Children	Health – SRH	Kasakula, Vuso Jere,Chikho and Malenga ,Kalumo	2019
5	Amref Health Africa	Health and advocacy	All T/As	2020
6	Population Service International (PSI)	Health –SRHR	Kasakula ,Nthon- do,kalumo ,Malenga and Chilooko	2021
7	Parent and Child Health Initia- tive (PACHI)	Maternal and child health Nutrition	Kalumo and Kasakula	2020
8	World Food Programme (WFP)	Supplementary feeding program	All TAs	2019
10	National Initiative for Civic Education Trust (NICE)	Good governance, Civic and Voter Education and cross cutting issues	Malenga, Kalumo, Chilooko, Vusojere, Nthondo, Kasakula and Chinkho	on going
11	Total Land Care (TLC)	Agriculture, environment and child protection	Chilooko and Kalumo	2019
12	Creative Center for Community Mobilization (CRECCOM)	Education and child labour	Kalumo ,Chiloko and malenga	2022
13	Youth net and Counselling (YONECO)	Child labour elimination	Chilooko	2019
14	National Small holders Farmers Association of Malawi (NAS- FARM)	Food security and community development	All TAs	Ongoing
15	Church and Society Nkhoma synod	WASH	All TAs	Ongoing
16	Light house	Art	Kalumo,Malenga ,Chilooko	ongoing
17	World Life and Environmental Society of Malawi. (WESM)	Environment and reduce school drop out	Kasakula, Nthondo and Vusojere	ongoing
18	Development Aid for People to People (DAPP)	Education	All TAs	2018
19	Trustees of Agriculture Project Promotion (TAPP)	Sustainable agriculture	Kalumo and Malenga	ongoing
20	Evangelical Association of Mala- wi (EAM)	Health-SRHR	All T/As	ongoing
21	Agriculture commodity ex- change	Food security	All TAs	ongoing
22	Ntchisi Evangelical Churches Consortium for Social Services (NECCOSS)	Health and Nutrition, Agriculture, Education and Child services, health governance, Economic empowerment, Gender& Human rights,	Malenga, Kalumo, Chi- looko and Vusojere	ongoing
23	Ntchisi Organization for Youth and Development (NOYD)	Youth, child protection, Agriculture and Health-SRHR	All T/As	ongoing
24	Ntchisi Integrated Development Organization (NSIDO)	Education, Health, Agriculture and Vocational skills	Kalumo, Nthondo and Chilooko	ongoing
25	Ladder for Rural Development Organization (LAFORD)	Health-SRHR, Agriculture, Youth	Nthondo, Chilooko , Kalumo	ongoing

No	Organization	Area of intervention	Location	Phase out Period
26	Ntchisi Women Forum	Empowering Girl and women rights	All T/As	ongoing
27	Reach out with Action Organization [RAO]	ion Organi- Health, Education, Agriculture, Child services and consulting services		ongoing
28	CEWAG	РМТСТ	Kasakula	ongoing
29	Farm concern international	Market and value chain development	Nthondo	2021
30	C.C.J.P	Governance	Kalumo, Malenga and Nthondo	2021
31	Care Malawi	Health - Maternal and child health Nutrition	Kalumo and Kasakula	2020
32	WOLREC	Agriculture	Kalumo & Chilooko	2020
33	Community Energy Malawi	Environment – Energy Programme	Kasakula, Chikho ,Malenga and Vuso Jere	2020

**Source:** Ntchisi District Council, 2017

The Table 1.4 above shows that TA Kalumo, Malenga and Chilooko have many NGOs working in their areas compared to other TAs in the district. TA Kasakula lacks participation of NGOs. This uneven distribution of NGOs affects the development activities and deprive other people of the needed service delivery. 1.3.1.8 Development Partners that are funding NGOs Operating in Ntchisi.

Development Partners funding NGOs operating in the district include: European Union (EU), Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA), World Bank, African Development Bank (ADB), United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), United Nations for Childrens Education Fund (UNICEF), World Health Organisation (WHO), Deutsche GesellschaftFür International Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) and International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD).

#### 1.3.1.9 Financial Institutions

Ntchisi is lacking the services of most banking institutions that could stand to benefit communities and business persons within and around the district. The district has the following financial institutions NBS and First Discount House (FDH), Malawi Rural Development Fund (MARDEF), Vison Fund, CUMO Operations Ltd and MUSCCO.

### 1.3.2 Informal Administrative Structures

The informal structures in the district include registered community-based organizations. Social welfare facilitates registration, promotion, partnering, and capacity building for CBOs. Most CBOs and FBOs lack knowledge and skills in coordination, governance, social mobilization, financial management, and proposal development. Closing these gaps is key to organizations' sustainability. There is a need to form CBO networks at ADC and district levels to foster coordination. Below is the table indicating number of CBOs and FBOs registerd in the district.

**Table 1.5** Registered CBOs and FBOs by TA (2017)

Traditional Authority	Number of CBO	Number of FBO	Total
Kasakula	11	1	12
Vusojere	3	0	3
Nthondo	23	2	25
Chikho	11	3	14
Malenga	10	5	15
Chilooko	13	1	14
Kalumo	15	0	15
Total	86	12	98

**Source:** Source:Ntchisi District Social Welfare Quatery Report, 2017)

#### 1.3.2.1 Local Politics

There are four parliamentary constituencies in the district namely Ntchisi North covering T.A. Chilooko; NtchisiNorth East covering T.A. Nthondo; Ntchisi East covering three TAs of Kasakula, Chikho and Vuso Jere; and Ntchisi South covering two TAs of Malenga and Kalumo.

#### 1.3.2.2 Political Parties

Currently there are five major political parties operating in Ntchisi namely:

- 1. Democratic Progressive Party (DPP)
- 2. Malawi Congress Party (MCP)
- 3. Peoples Party (PP)
- 4. United Democratic Front (UDF).

 Table 1.6
 Party Representation Since 1994 General Elections in the Ntchisi district.

TERM	Ntchisi South	Ntchisi North	Ntchisi North East	Ntchisi East
1994-1999	Malawi Congress Party	Malawi Congress party	Malawi Congress Party	Malawi Congress party
1999-2004	Malawi Congress party	Malawi congress Party	United Democratic Front	Malawi Congress Party
2004-2009	Malawi Congress Party	Malawi Congress Party	Independent	Malawi Congress party
2009-2014	Democratic Progressive Party	Democratic Progressive Party	Democratic Progressive Party	Democratic Progressive Party
2014-19	Malawi Congress Party	Independent	Malawi Congress Party	Malawi Congress Party

**Source**: Source:MEC, 2014

As presented in Table 1.6, the district parliamentary representation has been dominated by MCP candidates except for 2009 -2014 where all positions were carried by DPP.

#### 1.3.2.3 Constituencies and Wards

The four constituencies in the district are demarcated into eight wards as shown in table 4 below:

Table 1.7Ward Councillors by TA

Constituency	Ward	TA	Party	Gender
North east	Mtsiro	Nthondo	DPP	Female
	Langa	Nthondo	МСР	Male
Sauth	Bawala	Kalumo	МСР	Male
South	Masangano	Malenga	МСР	Male
F+	Kalira	Chikho and Vusojere	МСР	Male
East	Katetethumba	Kasakula and Vusojere	МСР	Female
NT .1	Chibwadzi	Chilooko	МСР	Male
North	Kamulenje	Chilooko	МСР	Male

**Source:** Ntchisi MEC Office, 2014

The table above shows that the district was dominated by MCP councillors, whereby 6 were male and 2 females representing 25% women representation. This can have a negative impact on decision making, with a bias towards male interests.

# 1.4 THE PEOPLE OF NTCHISI

## 1.4.1 Tribes

Chewa is the predominant tribe in the district. Other tribes include Ngoni, Lomwe, Tumbuka, Yao and Tonga.

**Table 1.8** List of Tribes in Ntchisi and their percentages

Tribe	Location	Percentage over total population
Chewa	All TAs	97.89
Ngoni	Vuso Jere	0.92
Lomwe	Kalumo and Malenga	0.33
Tumbuka	Kalumo, Chilooko and Malenga	0.37
Tonga	Kalumo and Malenga	0.05
Yao	Kalumo, Chilooko and Malenga	0.28

**Source:** Population Housing Census 2018

## 1.4.2 Language

Chichewa is the widely spoken language in the district, with English as the official administrative language.

# 1.4.3 Religion

Christianity is the main religion in the district. Denominations that have a large congregation are the Anglican Church, the Roman Catholic Church, the Church of Central Africa Presbyterian (CCAP), the Last Church of God and the Abraham / Emmanuel Church. Other denominations are Seventh Day Adventist, Assemblies of God, Jehovah's Witnesses, Apostolic Church, Chipangano and Church of Christ. There are

also a small number of Islamic communities in the district, most of whom are based in trading centres where some conduct their businesses.

 Table 1.9
 Population percentage by Denomination

Religion	Denomination					
Christianity	Catholics	ССАР	Seventh day	Pentecost	Anglican	
	12	19	3	5	21	
Islam			0.1		•	
Traditional	3					
No Religion	6.9					

Source:

District council records, 2018

### 1.4.4 Culture

#### 1.4.4.1 Marriages and cultural beliefs

Matrilineal system of marriage (Chikamwini whereby a husband stays at the home of the wife) predominates in Ntchisi. The other form of marriage is patrineal (*Chitengwa*) whereby the wife lives at the husband's home. Currently, "*Chitengwa*" is becoming more predominant than *Chikamwini* due to economic and social influence of co-existence with people of other cultures. Under matrilineal marriage system, reasonable bride price either in cash or kind called "*Chiwongo*" is paid to the parents of the woman as a token of appreciation for bringing up the woman.

Other cultural practices include "Chokolo" and "Fisi/KusasaFumbi". "Chokolo" involves the inheritance of a wife of a deceased relative in order to support the children and protect family property. The latter, which comes out in two versions; the first version takes place in a family whereby a husband fails to bear children. A man who is called "Fisi" is invited to have sexual intercourse with the wife of the impotent husband to have children. The other version of "Fisi" occurs when a girl is being initiated. A man of vigour is asked to forcibly have sex with the girl, ostensibly, in readiness for marriage (or sexually active period). This practice is decreasing as people become more aware of the possibility of contracting HIV.

The cultural marriage tendencies and beliefs pose significant risk to the communities. The harmful practices of Chokolo and Fisi for example, encourage the spread of sexually transmitted diseases including HIV/AIDS. Chikamwini often brings about land disputes which might result into loss of life.

#### 1.4.4.2 Dances

The "gulewamkulu" dance, also known as "Nyau", is predominant amongst the Chewa people. This is a secret cult in which boys, men, and women are initiated to become members at a place known as "Dambwe". The dance is usually performed by dancers known as "Mizimu" (spirits of the dead). Other dances performed in the district are Kazukuta, Chimtali, Gwanyansa and Mganda. These dances could be performed at cultural villages for tourism promotion.

# 1.5

#### **DEMOGRAPHY AND SETTLEMENT**

### 1.5.1

#### **Population Size and Characteristics**

The district with an estimated size of 1655 km<sup>2</sup>, has a projected population of about 317,069 (162,226 females and 154,843 males), 47,428 households (IHS Report, 2017) giving a population density of 156 per sq. kilometre. The population growth rate is estimated at 3.0%, higher than the national population growth rate which is at 2.8%. Table below shows population by Traditional Authority.

Table 1.10Population per TA

Name of Traditional Authority	Population
Chikho	22,999
Chilooko	78,138
Kalumo	111,836
Kasakula	19,938
Malenga	32,189
Nthondo	35,253
Vuso Jere	16,873
TOTAL	317,226

Source: HIS Report, 2017

The table above indicates that there is high population in T/A Kalumo and Chilooko while VUSO Jere has the least number of people.

#### 1.5.2 Bir

#### Birth and Death Rate

Birth rate is defined as the total number of live births per 1000 of the population in a year, while death rate is the total number of deaths per 1000 people in a year. In Ntchisi there are 46.9 births per 1000 population way above the national birth rate of 34.6 births. The district has an infant mortality rate of 36.8 deaths per 1,000 live births. The estimate of child mortality is 49 deaths per 1,000 live births for children aged 12-59 months, while the overall under-five mortality rate is 107 per 1,000 live births. The neonatal mortality is 22 deaths per 1,000 live births and post neonatal mortality rate is 26 deaths per 1,000 live births. The early child mortality rates have generally been decreasing over period of time. The table below provides Child health indicators for the district as well as the national indicators.

Table 1.11 Child Health Indicators

Indicator	District	National	
Infant Mortality rate	55/1,000	35/1,000	
Neonatal mortality rate	29/1,000	22/1,000	
Post neonatal mortality rate	26/1,000	35/1,000	
Child mortality rate	52/1,000	53/1,000	
Under-five mortality	107/1,000	52/1,000	

Source: MDHS 2017

### 1.5.3 Fertility Rate

According to the 2015-16 Malawi Demographic and Health Survey (MDHS), the district recorded a Total Fertility Rate (TFR) of 5.2 as compared to the National fertility rate of 4.4. When compared to 6.9 in 2012 (NSO 2017), there is a decrease in the TFR for Ntchisi, which would partially be attributed to the implementation of the National Population Policy aimed at achieving lower population growth rates compatible with attainment of the country's demographic and socio-economic objectives. On a district level, there are a lot of interventions that are helping to combat cultural practices that promoted early marriages and early pregnancies.

According to IHSR 2016, the national Household size is 4.3 persons per household while the district household size is 4.4 per household (NSO 2017). This shows that the district household size is a little higher than national household.

## 1.5.4 Migratory patterns

The district is experiencing internal migration because of the upgrading of Malomo from a trading centre into a rural growth centre.

### 1.5.5 Settlement

Housing is a key development indicator as it relates to basic needs and is crucial in assessing living conditions of a population. Good housing contributes to economic growth and poverty reduction. It adds to the reduction of the health burden from infectious and parasitic diseases and accidents. It also provides security, a large asset base and a source of income. Housing ranges from temporary to permanent in both rural and urban areas. Permanent housing is a house having tiles, roofed with iron sheets, constructed with burnt bricks. A temporary house has a thatched roof and constructed with unburned bricks or mud. In Ntchisi urban area, formal housing is categorized into low, medium, high, and traditional housing area system inherited from the colonial practice of dividing cities by density. Medium-density areas are plots of 25 to 30 square meters, which is Kachulu 1, Kachulu 2, Chimwankhuku, Mpherere, Ginnery and Trading Centre. Mkakaula and area behind Ntchisi Police are Low-density areas made up of plots of 35 to 40 square metres. Chiwembe 1,2 and 3 are High- density housing areas, comprising plots that are 15 to 25 square meters.

## 1.5.6 Sites and Services for Housing

There are two sites in the district earmarked for housing development. The first site is located behind Ntchisi Police Station measuring 7 hectares and the other is on the foot of Buzi Hill with 9.0 hectares. The place behind the police station has been demarcated into 112 plots and access roads.

## 1.5.7 Public Buildings

There are three public buildings in the district namely; Bus Shelter, Ntchisi Community Hall and Community Development Training Centre (Shaanti). Activities that are undertaken in Community Hall and Community Development Training Centre includes wedding ceremonies, church services, live concerts, choir festivals, and games. However, these structures are in dilapidated state due to vandalism and lack of routine maintenance.

### 1.5.8 Council Houses

District council has 9 houses of which 3 are connected to electricity, 2 are connected to piped water supply. The remaining 4 houses have neither electricity nor water.

# 1.5.9 Types and Quality of Housing

Housing in the district is a big challenge both private owned and public. Demand for houses is higher than the number of houses in the district. Most houses are not connected to either electricity or water. The sizes as well as the condition of the houses are poor.

## 1.5.10 Rural Housing

According to the Integrated Household Survey (IHS4); 10.9 percent of the population has permanent housing, 34.8 percent semi-permanent and 54.3 percent traditional housing. This shows that majority of the population do not have access to decent and safer housing. The situation was even worse before the introduction of decent and Affordable Housing Subsidy Programme (DAHSP). Poor housing also meant that people were vulnerable and exposed to various infectious diseases, theft and property damage, especially during rainy season. Rural housing was mainly characterised by temporary shelters.

The introduction of decent and affordable housing subsidy programme in 2015 has helped in addressing the rural housing challenges in the district. Since inception of the scheme, many people have benefitted because every financial year targets 300 beneficiaries in all four constituencies and many lives have improved through construction of these houses. The programme also has a "grant house" component, which seeks to provide grant houses to beneficiaries that are extremely poor, or the poor with disabilities as well as people with albinism.

**Table 1.12** Beneficiaries of Rural Housing phase I

Constituency	No. of Beneficiaries	Males	Females	Completed Houses
North	75	67	8	52
South	75	62	13	44
East	75	64	11	33
North East	75	54	21	41

**Source:** Ntchisi Rural housing office, 2017-2018

According to the table above, Ntchisi East constituency has the highest number of uncompleted houses because of non-delivery of building materials.

# **CHAPTER 2: LAND USE**

Land is the most basic of all resources available for social and economic development in Malawi as it is a basic unit of production and an important source of livelihood. Land issues in this Chapter have been analyzed with respect to the provisions in the MGDS III 6.1.6, in particular issues of encroachment, illegal developments on public land, and various land conflicts which are evident in the district. Appropriate land interventions, such as improved access to land and tenure security and improved land-use planning and management are expected to yield multiplier effects for the economy of the district and the nation. When considered in combination with water resources; land produces other valuable resources including arable soils, forest, pasture, wildlife habitat, and marine ecosystems. Management of land resources and the interrelationship of land-use decisions is a complex process and requires involvement and commitment of all stakeholders, including traditional leaders, government, business people and ordinary citizens.

# 2.1

#### LAND TENURE SYSTEM

Land tenure system is the way people or institutions own or hold land in Malawi. There are 3 main categories of land tenure in the district as reflected in the Land Act of 1995: Customary, Public and Private. Ntchisi has a total land area of 1,655 sq. km. Out of this total land area, 60 per cent is used for agricultural activities. 10 per cent are forest reserves, and the remaining 30 percent is allocated for human settlement and animal grazing.

## 2.1.1 Customary Land

Customary land falls under the jurisdiction of Traditional leaders (Chiefs and Village Headmen). Power for the distribution and control of this land is vested in the traditional leaders. Customary land can be transferred or passed over from one generation to another. It is estimated that Over 55 percent of the land in the district falls under this category (DAO 2017). Primary uses of customary land are settlements and agriculture. Secondary uses are forest conservation, open space, and graveyards. The average land holding size is 0.9ha (DAO 2017).

## 2.1.2 Public Land

This land is held in trust and is controlled by the Government. Ntchisi District Council as an administrative authority has a responsibility of planning and controlling development in the district. Public land is allocated to forest reserves, public offices, schools, health facilities and roads among others.

## 2.1.3 Private Leasehold

Private land is divided into 2 categories, leasehold and freehold. Leasehold is held by individuals, private and public institutions. Freehold is held mainly by religious institutions and comprises only a small segment of the district's total land area. There has been little improvement in land registration because most people are unaware of the importance of land registration. Others are discouraged by the high cost of the surveyors and sketch map production.

## 2.1.4 Land Use System

Ntchisi has a total land area of 1,655 sq. km. The Figure below shows that 60 per cent is used for agricultural activities. 10 per cent are forest reserves, and the remaining 30 percent is allocated for human settlement and animal grazing.

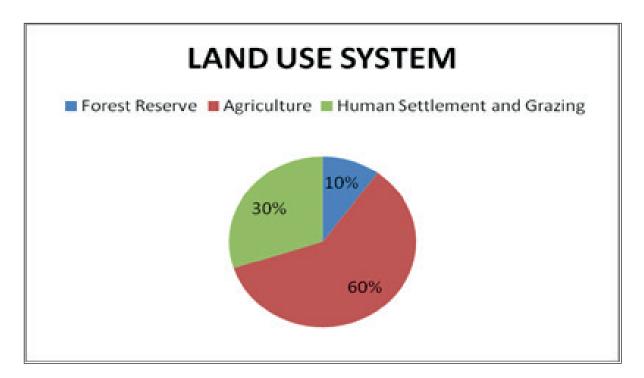


Figure 2.1 District Land Use system

Source: DAO,2017

# 2.2 PLANNING AREA

Ntchisi has four major trading centres; Boma, Khuwi, Malomo and Chinguluwe. Other trading centres under development are Chinthembwe, Nthesa, Kasakula, Kamsonga, Mzandu and Malambo. Two trading centres, Boma and Malomo have structure plans while the remaining centres do not have urban structure plans and detailed layout plans due to inadequate financial and human resources (technical expertise) at district level.

# 2.3 KEY ISSUES

Major source of land conflict are encroachments, family wrangles, land grabbing, double selling, unclear TA/Village boundaries, unclear boundaries between land authorities. The table below summaries the land conflicts.

**Table 2.1** Land conflicts in relation to Land tenure

Land Tenure	Common land conflicts
Public Land	<ul><li>Encroachment</li><li>Unclear land Authority boundarie</li></ul>
Customary land	<ul> <li>Family wrangles</li> <li>Land grabbing</li> <li>Unclear T/As /Village boundaries</li> <li>Lack of knowledge on land matters</li> <li>Double selling</li> </ul>
Private land	Incompatible Land uses
All tenure system	<ul> <li>Uncontrolled development</li> <li>Illegal developments</li> <li>Inadequate development inspection</li> <li>Lack of USP and Land use map</li> </ul>

**Source:** Lands Office Reports,2017

# 2.3.1 Other issues

- High demand for residential and business land
- Insecure land tenure
- Poor infrastructure setting
- Marginal land cultivation
- High vacancy rate to manage Land issues

# 2.4 OPPORTUNITIES

• Establishment of Malomo Rural growth Centre. The district council has developed mediam and low density residential plots in the centre.

# CHAPTER 3: ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES

The National Environmental policy goal is to promote sustainable social and economic development through good management of the environment and natural resources. The environmental issues are also a priority in the MGDSIII under Key Priority Area one on Agriculture, Water Development and climate change management. It is also in line with Sustainable Development Goals 13 and 15 which are; Climate Change Action and Life on Land respectively.

The District is endowed with various natural resources notably, wildlife, forests and water bodies as well as soils. The challenges experienced in natural resources management are, poor management of solid waste, Air and Water pollution, deforestation, loss of habitat, land degradation, climate change, soil erosion and encroachment of forest reserves.

This chapter provides an overview of the status of the environment and natural resources in the district. It focuses on forest resources, biodiversity and waste management.

# 3.1

# **FOREST RESERVES**

The district has a forest cover of 13% covering an area of 17,507.98 ha composed of 17,250 ha and 257.98 ha of forest reserves and village forest areas respectively. It has four forest reserves which are; Ntchisi, Mndirasadzu, Kaombe and Fumbati. The forests comprise both indigenous and exotic tree species. The tree species found in Ntchisi are Miombo woodlands and Montane Evergreen forests. The Miombo woodlands are found all over the district while Montane Evergreen forests are found in the western part of Ntchisi Mountain.

The importance of forest reserves are habitats for animal life, herbal medicines, provision of fuel wood and catchment areas for most rivers in the district.

The district has rich diversity of flora and more of these species are found in the Ntchisi, Kaombe, Mndirasadzu and Fumbati forest reserves. Examples of the common animals found are hyenas, bushbucks, wild pigs, leopards, caterpillars, birds, hares, baboons and velvet monkeys.

# 3.1.1 State / Condition of Forest Reserves and Game reserves

The table 3.1 below summarises forest reserves in Ntchisi district, their location, year of gazettement, their hectarage, status and percentage of total land area.

**Table 3.1** Forest Reserves in Ntchisi

NAME OF RESERVE	TA	YEAR GA- ZETTED	HECTER- AGE	COMMON TREE SPECIES	STATUS OF THE RESERVE	PERCENTEGE OF TOTAL LAND AREA	
	Kasakula			-Uapaca kirkiana	Almost intact except for minimal encroachment along Dwazi and Lifuliza river banks where Dimba farming is practised.		
				-Brachystegia spiciformis			
Ntchisi		1924	9,720	-Pericorpis ango- lensis	AL CONT	5.87	
	Nthondo			-Khaya anthotheca	About 2 Ha encroached		
				-zsyzigium cor- datum			
				-pterocarpus angolensis			
	Nthondo	1964	3,880	-Annona senega- lensis			
Kaombe				-Brachystegia bussei	Intact	2.34	
				-Brachystegia utilis			
	Malenga&			Parinali mobola	Heavily deforestated due to illegal fire wood collection and charcoal burning		
Mndirasadzu	Chilooko	1974	1,550	Brachystegia bussei	Al., 405 H. J., 405 H.	0.93	
	Спіюоко			-Brachystegia utilis	About 85 Ha destroyed		
		ondo Proposed	2,100	Annona senega- lensis			
Fumbati	Nthondo			-Brachystegia bussei	It is intact	1.26	
				-Brachystegia utilis			

**Source:** Ntchisi Forest Office, 2017

From the table above, Ntchisi Forest reserve is the biggest reserve in the district while Mndirasadzu is the smallest. Out of the four forest reserves, Fumbati is yet to be gazzetted.

# 3.1.1.1 Forest Restoration

The restoration of forests uses two methods which are tree planting and management of regenerants. Tree planting takes place annually while management of regenerants is practiced throughout the year. Figure below shows the number of trees planted and survival rate from 2013-2017 in the district.

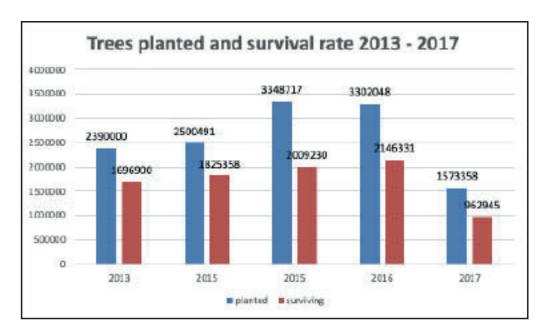


Figure 3.1 Restoration of forests

Source: Ntchisi Forest Office, 2017

Tree planting was very high in 2015 because of support from various Non-Governmental Organisations such as Total Land Care (TLC), International Centre for Agroforestry (ICRAF), World Vision International (WVI), Wildlife Environmental Society of Malawi (WESM), Training Support for Partners (TSP), MASAF project and Alliance One Tobacco company with forest nursery inputs. In 2016 most partners withdrew their support mainly because their project life span came to an end. Tree planting dropped drastically in 2017 due to low participation of Non-Governmental Organisations in supplying forest nursery inputs, poor management especially protecting the young trees from forest fires.

Survival rate was high in 2016 because of good rainfall, early planting and good management of trees. The average number of the trees that survived from 2013-2017 is 1728153.

#### NATURAL REGENERANTS

Natural regeneration is the fastest way of forest restoration. At district level, Village Natural Resources Management Committees are responsible for managing the Village Forest Areas.

Co-management approach is used in Ntchisi Forest Reserve where Local Forest Management Board is put in place as an overarching arm of local subcommittees called Block Management Committees (BMCs) established in the impact area of the co-managed reserve. Co-management is a two-party management of the government forest reserve; thus the government through department of forestry and the surrounding communities. The approach focuses at sustainable management of the reserves while benefiting surrounding communities from the managed resource.

As of December 2017, 332.3 Ha had been managed with support from communities. 143 Village Natural Resources Committees (VNRMCs) are the custodians of these areas.

# 3.2

# **AQUATIC AND MARINE RESOURCES**

The district is endowed with water resources which are rivers, gravity springs, and groundwater. The major perennial rivers are Mpherere, Bua, Chafumbi, and Kaombe. These rivers have a significant impact on socio-economic value to the people of Ntchisi. For example, Kaombe River, provides sustainable water supply to the people at the Boma through the Central Region Water Board and Bua River is being developed to have a Hydro-electric power generation plant

# 3.3

### **ENVIRONMENTAL CRITICAL AREAS**

Environmental critical Area	Condition
Kaombe river source	Degraded
Mndirasadzu forest reserve	Deforestation
Sambakunsi area	Gullies
Trading centres and markets	Poor waste management
Nkhotakota Wildlife reserve	Poaching

# 3.4

# WASTE AND SANITATION

The volume of solid waste generated in the district is very high due to the increase in population. Table below highlights the type of wastes generated in the district.

 Table 3.2
 Type of waste generated

Class of waste	Examples	Environmental Impact		
Inert waste	<ul><li>Construction wastes</li><li>Demolition waste</li><li>Waste from mines</li></ul>	- Disturb the ecosystem - Bleeding grounds for rats - Undermine aesthetic of the area		
General waste	- Domestic waste such as food left overs, papers, sewage - Waste from markets/trading centers (plastic papers, rotten foods, sweepings) - Organic/garden waste	- Generates nuisance to the public e.g. odour - Pollutes the environment (water, air and land) with leachate - Enhance spread of pests and diseases - Poisonous to people		
Hazardous waste	Hospital waste Broken glasses Scrap metals Dead animals Expired food staffs or chemical	Pollutes water, air and land Poisonous and injurious to people		

# 3.4.1 Major Sources of Waste

Waste in the district are generated from trading centers, hospitals and institutions.

# 3.4.2 Common waste collection and disposal methods

The district's major hospital is the only institution with sewer system to treat liquid waste and there are no sewer lines connecting Ntchisi Boma and other areas to this facility. In addition to that, the district does not have a honey sucker which can be utilized for collection of liquid waste from households to the treatment facility.

Solid waste is the common type of waste found in the distric. More than 80% of the waste generated in the district is not properly dumped in the designated refuse pits. The solid waste generated is collected in waste bins and dumped in refuse pits. The district council is responsible for collection of solid waste from market places, trading centres and discards it in the designated refuse pits. Few markets and trading centres in the district lack refuse pits. There is need to promote awareness to those with refuse pits to utilize them properly rather than dumping the waste in heaps along the pathways.

Residential areas also use refuse pits to dump solid waste. It is estimated that 39% of the population use refuse pits as a means of waste disposal and a larger population is still disposing of its waste in undesignated places. The dumped waste decomposes and causes no threat to human health and the whole environment.

Currently the district does not have a designated waste dumping site since the closure of the old site. Plans are underway to select a site for the construction of a new dumpsite.

In addition to that, the district does not have skips where waste materials could be temporarily stored before disposal to designated areas. The health facilities remain the only institutions having incinerators, placenta pits for waste disposal. Households in the district have basic pit latrines for managing human waste and the coverage for these basic facilities is very good.

# 3.4.3 Common sanitary and waste diseases and their trends

Improper waste disposal poses a health hazard because it facilitates the spread of diseases such as diarrhea and malaria. Sites where wastes have been heaped are bleeding places for flies, cockroaches' and mosquitoes.

Cholera and Diarrhoea are some of the common diseases that are caused by poor sanitation and waste management. Ntchisi Boma is one of the areas that are prone to cholera and Diarrhea outbreaks due to poor sanitation and management of waste. The only opportunity that exists in waste is that communities around the markets and trading centres can be encouraged to use or sell the waste as compost or organic manure. The waste can also be used as biogas for energy production

# 3.5 BIODIVERSITY

# 3.5.1 State of biodiversity

Ntchisi district is blessed with both terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems which have diversity of Flora and Fauna. The terrestrial ecosystem ranges from forests, Wildlife reserve and mountains.

# 3.5.2 Terrestrial Ecosystem

The flora in the district is predominantly of Brachystegia hill woodland trees and low montane grassland. The tree species found in the district are Miombo woodlands and Montane Evergreen forests. The Miombo woodlands are found all over the district while Montane Evergreen forests are found in the western part of Ntchisi Mountain.

The common animals found in the forests especially Ntchisi forest reserve are Leopard, Serval Cat, African Civet, Spotted Hyena, Slender Mongoose, Side-stripped jackal, Small-spotted Genet, Southern porcupine, Giant Rat, Common Molerat, Tree squirrel, Woodland Dormouse, Pouched Mouse, Chacma Baboon, Sa-

mango Monkey, Vervet Monkey, Lesser Bush baby, Bush pig, Bush buck, Red duiker, WahlbergsEpauletted, free tailed Bat, Vesper Bat among others.

Nkhotakota Wildlife reserve, another terrestrial ecosystem is one of the largest reserves in Malawi. The protected area has tall, undisturbed Miombo woodlands and Afromontane evergreen forest which is found in Chipata Mountain. The reserve is associated with diverse bird's species and mammals which include Buffaloes, Wild pigs, Leopards, Hyenas, Lions, Buffaloes, Monkeys, Antelopes, Hippotamous etc.

# 3.5.3 Aquatic ecosystems

Aquatic ecosystems in the district are a home to a diversity of fish and other aquatic organisms. The main aquatic ecosystems in the district are Bua river, Mphelere River, Chafumbi river and Kaombe river.

The two major rivers of Kaombe and Chafumbi run through protected area of Kaombe forest reserve whilst Bua has its source in Mchinji. The source of Mpherere is at Mkwambisi village in TA Kalumo; and this area is heavily degraded and is in dire need of rehabilitation.

The Bua river in the northern part of the district is a host to a variety of fish species which include Labeomesops (Nchila), Labeo-cylindricus (Ningwi), Barbusspp. (Matemba), Clarius-gariepinus (Mlamba), and Oreo-chromis-shiranus (Makumba). This river also has a good population of Crocodiles.

# 3.5.4 SPECIES DIVERSITY

### 3.5.4.1 Flora

The common indigenous plant species found in the district are Mombo, M'bawa, Mpoza, Masuku, Ntondo, matowo, nthudzamaye, mspyimspya, mwamunaaligone, chisoso, kadzulo, mleza, Mnadzi, denje, Futsa, Chewe, muwawani, mvalankhunda, kapilapila, mpungabwi, bwamoto, nsenyani, mathulisa, msangowo, chisoso, luni, mpoza, chisekese, mnthulula, lungalunga and palibekanthu.

**Table 3.3** Threatened plant species in the district

Botanical Name	Vernacluar Name	Use
Khaya Anthotheca	M'bawa	Timber
AdimaMicrocephala	Mung'ona	Timber
ChlorophoraExcelsa	Mgunda,Mvule	
CombretaImberbe	Msimbiti	Timber
TrichiliaEmetica	Msikidzi	Timber
Dtono comerca Americano:	Mlombwa	Fuelwood
Pterocarpus Angolonsi	MIOIIIOWA	Timber
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Charcoal
PericopsisAngolonis	Muwanga	Timber
Albezialebbeck	N4	Charcoal
Albezialebbeck	Mtangatanga	Timber
A f - 1: - O	MsambaMfumu	Medicine
AfzeliaQuanzensis	MsamoaMrumu	Timber
Fauvea Species	Chiyere,Chinsense	Fuelwood
Burkea Africana	Mkalati	Firewood,Hand tools

Botanical Name	Vernacluar Name	Use
Sterculia Species	Msetanyani	Timber
Cordyla Africana	Mtondo	Charcoal
Terminalia Sericea	Naphini	Timber
BrideliaMicrantha	Mpasa	Timber

**Source:** Forestry office 2017

The endangered species are CombretaImberbe, Khaya Anthotheca, Adima microcepha and Pterocarpus angolensis because of high quality timber.

The district also grows crop varieties such as Maize (local, composite and hybrid); tobacco (Burley & Nothern division dark fire (NDDF); groundnuts (Chalimbana& Chitedze Groundnut 7 (CG7)); paprika; pulses, cassava, sweet potatoes, Irish potatoes, wheat, cotton and coffee.

#### 3.5.4.2 Fauna

The district has witnessed the increase in mammal population since the Malawi government through the Department of National parks and Wildlife signed an agreement with African Parks in 2015 to finance, develop and manage the wildlife reserve on a Public Private Partnership (PPP) arrangement. The table below shows the mammal populations in Nkhotakota game reserve as of 2017

 Table 3.4
 Mammal Population in Nkhotakota Game Reserve

Species	2016	2017	Total
Elephant	261	225	486
Kudu	100	0	100
Buffalo	92	101	193
Sable antelope	200	0	200
Waterbuck	404	101	505
Eland	0	25	25
Zebra	0	25	25
Impala	122	0	122
Warthog	199	0	199

**Source:** Forestry office 2017

There are over 208 birds species found in the district. The birds are territorial and migratory birds. Some of the birds found in the district are African Cuckoo Hawk, Brown Snake Eagle, Yellow-billed Kite, Common Buzzard, Steppe Eagle, Martial Eagle, African Olive, Swallow-tailed Bee-eater, African Grey Hornbill, Little Greenbul, Yellow-bellied Green bul, Miombo Rock Thrush, Tawny-flanked Prina, Miombo Barred Warbler and Miombo Grey Tit.

The reptiles which are found in the district are Python, Cobra, Puffadar, monitor Lizards, Crocodiles. Mamba and Chameleons are found in Nkhotakota wildlife reserve and Ntchisi forest reserve whilst Bua river is a home to crocodiles.

The common domesticated mammals are cattle, goats, sheep, pigs, rabbits, cats and donkeys. The poultry species raised in the district include Chickens, Pigeons, Ducks, Guinea Fowl, Turkeys and the population of these has been increasing.

 Table 3.5
 Opportunities, Treats and strategies provided by biodiversity

Opportunities provided by biodiversity	Threats to biodiversity	Strategies to improve biodiversity
Food security Energy security Buliding materials Regulatory services Supoort services Medicinal services Ecotourism	Bush fires Loss of habitat Charcoal production Population increase Invasive Alienspecies Poaching Pollution Loss of habitat Encroachment	Tree planting and management Improving management of domesticated animlas Promote use of energy saving technologies Regulate issuing of access permits Law enforcement Promote ecotourism

# **CHAPTER 4: ECONOMY**

This chapter analyses the district economy in terms of production, consumption, savings and investment, unemployment and capital formation. It focuses on issues of poverty, lead economic development sectors, agriculture, fisheries resources, mining, commerce and industry, council revenue, markets, tourism and labour. All these play a pivotal role in economic growth.

# 4.1

# **INCOME AND POVERTY INCIDENTS**

Poverty incidences in Malawi stand at 51.5% (IHS REPORT 2017). Ntchisi poverty Incidence is at 53.0% (IHS Report 2017) above the national poverty incidence. Comparing with 2011 poverty levels, the poverty incidence was at 41.4% thus it has increased by 11.6%. There has been interventions like farm input subsidy programme, conditional cash transfers, infrastructure developments and other interventions promoted by other non-governmental organisations to reduce the poverty gap but the situation has increased still.

The district's major source of income is farming. Other sources include wages from public works, casual labour, forestry products, small and medium enterprises, beer brewing etc. Very small proportion of the population generates income from salaries. The table below shows the main sources of income by TA.

**Table 4.1** Sources of income by T/A

Income Source	Chikho	Chilooko	Kalumo	Kasakula	Malenga	Nthondo	Vuso Jere	Total
Beer brewing	324	1428	17	216	72	245	107	2409
Brick making	72	3	57	2	8	33	1	176
cash remittances	171	32	25	82	12	54	19	395
Casual labour	477	3248	568	486	1269	316	1101	7465
Commercial farming	887	4921	5143	2172	3162	1598	2821	20704
Fishing	4	10	0	3	0	29	43	89
Forestry	31	2	5	19	39	78	72	246
Livestock	417	1526	424	588	717	524	189	4385
Regular employment	21	56	50	23	51	88	11	300
Small enterprise	231	963	377	49	84	551	199	2454
Subsistence farming	1380	20208	1578	1390	1635	1940	1857	29988
TOTAL	4,015	32,397	8,244	5,030	7,049	5,456	6,420	68,611

**Source:** District Agricultural Office, 2017

# 4.2

# LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Local Economic Development (LED) is defined as a set of strategies put in place by a local community with the objective of attaining sustainable economic growth. It is a participatory process in which actors from all sectors (public, private, and CSOs) in a defined locality analyse their economy, identify what needs to be done to build its competitive advantage, and take action jointly to stimulate economic activity, resulting in a sustainable economy.

**Table 4.2** Table 4.2 Shows five year financial trend

LO	CALLY GENERATED RE	VENUE TREND	ANALYSIS				
	DESCRIPTION	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	
1	INCOME FROM MAR- KET ESTABLISH- MENTS	4,362,660.00	8,026,230.00	6,790,280.00	8,032,150.00	5,759,200.00	
2	FEES AND CHARGES	5,773,280.00	7,743,772.00	4,116,523.00	3,337,410.00	8,883,063.00	
3	BUSINESS LINCENCE		5,359,300.00	3,733,300.00	9,441,000.00	6,802,800.00	
4	INCOME FROM COM- MERCIAL UNDER- TAKINGS	11,117,723.00	17,764,291.00	25,237,725.00	16,358,455.00	16,779,447.00	
	TOTAL	21,253,663.00	38,893,593.00	39,877,828.00	37,169,015.00	38,224,510.00	

**Source:** DOF, 2017

# 4.2.1 Agriculture

The government of Malawi has developed several policies and strategies to boost economic growth through intensification in agriculture. MGDS III singled out Agriculture as instrumental to end poverty and one of the key priority areas for investment to achieve sustainable agricultural transformation that is adaptive to climate change. The National Agriculture policy aims to achieve sustainable agricultural transformation that will result in significant growth of the agricultural sector, expanding incomes for farm households, improved food and nutrition, and increased agricultural exports (National Agriculture Policy, 2016).

The National Agriculture Policy focuses on achieving the following focus areas:

- Increased agricultural production and productivity
- Increased diversification of agricultural production and marketed surpluses
- Increased use of irrigation in crop production
- Increased mechanisation of farming and agro-processing activities
- increased access by producers and consumers to well-functioning agricultural markets input
- Output, and consumer retail markets
- Increased engagement by women, youth, and vulnerable groups in agriculture policy processes and programs.

Agriculture dominates all economic activities in Ntchisi district with over 90% of the population depending on agriculture for livelihood, income and employment (IHS 4). Agriculture also contributes significantly to national and household food security and nutrition. Besides Ministry of Agriculture, Irrigation and Water Development, there are also Non State Actors (NSA) supporting various agriculture related activities in the District.

# 4.2.1.1 Agricultural production

Agricultural production is done at smallholder level. There are no estates engaged in crop production. The Estate land in the district is currently being used by small holder farmers. An examples of an estate in the District is Takumana Estate in Malomo EPA. Smallholder farmers mostly grow food crops, such as maize, cassava, sweet potato, potatoes, and legumes (Soya and Groundnuts) to meet the subsistence requirements of their households. In addition, smallholder farmers grow cash crops such as tobacco, macadamia and coffee. There are also efforts to increase their engagement in other commercial crops such as horticultural

(mango, banana and citrus). Smallholder farmers cultivate small and fragmented land holdings on average 0.9 ha under customary land tenure arrangement. Cultivation of crops is mainly dominated by Maize, which is the staple crop for the district and the country.

# 4.2.1.2 Crop production and Productivity

The district favours the growing of various crops including Tobacco, Cassava, Potatoes, Tomato, Onions, Cabbages and Macadamia. The table below indicates yield levels for a period of 5 years from 2013 to 2017.

 Table 4.3
 Crop yields per hectare

C	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Crops	Yield/ha	Yield/ha	Yield/ha	Yield/ha	Yield/ha
NDDF Tobacco	851.448	806.4072	666.1656	648.608	708.2046
Tobacco Burley	1034.224	1098.874	945.358	976.7652	911
Flue Cured Tobacco	1560.437	1660.74	1402.371	1463.981	1469.424
Cassava	21.08747	21.39823	21.26053	22.00857	22.55419
Potatoes	18.02068	20.4847	19.81153	17.8556	19.70967
Tomato	20.46209	22.40196	21.39079	19.58866	20.44638
Onions	21.5259	24.02384	21.23894	20.63599	21.94667
Cabbages	22.77391	23.15254	21.4246	20.14035	20.22917
Macadamia	0.011445	0.012809	0.01448	0.020507	0.01977
Coffee	0.001001	0.331126	0.325359	0.367442	0.417021
Bananas	18.15564	18.33333	17.78397	16.71872	15.91326

**Source:** Ntchisi Agriculture Office 3rd Round APES Reports (2013-2017)

As illustrated in The table above, yield per hectare of crops have generally been below the country's potential. Despite the trend showing a slight increase for Maize, Soya and groundnuts over the 5 years, the current maize yields are still far below the yield potentials of between 5000 Kgs and 10,000 Kg per ha, implying a yield gap of 2000 Kg to 7000 Kg per ha. In the case of oilseeds, average yields are approximately 1000 Kg per ha compared to the potential of about 2000 Kg per ha.

#### PRODUCTION LEVELS OF CROPS

The district production levels of major and minor crops have been variable over the years. The table below indicates the production levels for the 5-year period.

**Table 4.4** Production levels of major crops in the district

	2012/2013		2013	/2014	2014	2014/2015		/2016	2016/2017	
CROP	AREA	PROD.	AREA	PROD.	AREA	PROD.	AREA	PROD.	AREA	PROD.
Maize	46889	138513	44539	145264	40161	115647	45959	136994	46756	151788
Groundnuts	11082	12305	10926	14237	10941	11083	10940	11898	11091	13275
BEANS	17709	12668	16437	12197	17854	11531	14435	8198	14671	9062
Cow Peas	212	81	222	90	206	76	198	74	196	80
Ground Beans	311	215	306	212	280	174	285	189	293	207
Soya	16489	18452	18559	22848	20716	20117	21101	24088	23183	29117
NDDF Tobacco	1674	1425324	938	756410	320	213173	301	195231	391	276908
Tobacco Burley	7566	7824942	7537	8282214	6459	6106067	6601	6447627	5746	5234606
Flue Cured Tobacco	389	607010	1047	1738795	760	1065802	416	609016	498	731773
Cassava	2275	47974	1921	41106	1923	40884	2101	46240	2436	54942
Potatoes	4353	78444	4378	89682	4510	89350	4432	79136	4488	88457
Tomato	699	14303	714	15995	760	16257	688	13477	690	14108
Onions	753	16209	755	18138	791	16800	728	15023	825	18106
Cabbages	230	5238	236	5464	252	5399	228	4592	240	4855
Macadamia	1066	12.2	1093	14	1174	17	50354	1032.6	52483	1037.6
Coffee	316635	317	151	50	209	68	215	79	235	98
Bananas	1677	30447	1833	33605	1884	33505	1870	31264	1833	29169
Oranges (trees)	9571	976	9631	910	10068	964	10059	980	10288	1116
Tangerines (trees)	4232	299	4275	282	4670	308	4660	309.6	4700	330.9
Mangoes (trees)	63739	10862	64942	11293	68756	11218	68764	10997	68984	10891
Guavas (trees)	19990	4438	19925	4142	19960	4535	14178	2943	14191	3027

**Source:** Ntchisi Agriculture Office 3rd Round APES Reports (2013-2017)

As depicted in The table above, there have been variations in production figures for most crops over the 5-year period. Production for crops like Maize, Soya and groundnuts have been increasing due favourable weather conditions and high input uptake. There has been a decline in yield of crops like Tobacco due to low market prices. Horticultural crops like tomato, Macademia and Potato have been gaining popularity due to high market value.

# 4.2.1.3 Agricultural Land availability (land holding sizes)

Land in the district is distributed among customary land that is dominated by cultivation and livestock grazing, Forest reserves, Estates, and infrastructure development. Ntchisi covers a total surface area of 169,560 ha of which 121,656 ha is arable land and 47,904 ha is non-arable land. Most of the arable land is dominated by cultivation of crops like Maize, Soya beans, Groundnuts and Tobacco. Horticulural crops like Macademia, Potato, Onions takes a smaller proportion. The district is dominated by gentle, undulating, mid-altitude plain with slopes ranging from 2-13% in the Western and North West where Chipuka and Malomo EPAs are located. To the Eastern and Central parts where Chikwatula and Kalira EPAs are located, the District is dominated by rolling and hill topography of 6-55% slope. Livestock farmers reserve some part on their land or communal land for pasture production. The district has 23.6 ha under pasture production of which 21.9 ha is Napier grass and 1.7 ha Rhodes grass. The district has 116 ha of land under woodlots which are being managed by 2,738 farmers with the support of both Government and Non-Governmental Organisations. The average land holding sizes for the district is estimated at 0.9 ha. The land holding sizes vary from one Traditional Authority/EPA to another depending on population and topography

#### 4.2.1.4 Food situation

Ntchisi District is one the food baskets of the Central region. The district has favourable weather for growing of various crops. Despite being a food basket, some households still face a challenge of food security. Table below gives the details:

**Table 4.5** Percentage of households without food.

EPA	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Malomo	1	0.9	1.5	1.1	0.8
Chikwatula	0.03	0.6	0.8	0.1	0.2
Chipuka	0.7	1.2	1.4	0.8	0.6
Kalira	0.8	1.4	1.8	1.2	0.7
District average	0.6	1.0	1.4	1	0.50

**Source:** Ntchisi DADO 3rd Round APES Reports (2013-2017)

The average percentage of households facing food shortage was high in 2014/15 season at 1.4% and was low in 2016/2017 season at 0.5%. Some of the reasons that could be attributed to the shortage in 2014/15 are prolonged dry spells during the months of December and January as well as overselling of the available food. For 2016/17, some of the reasons are favourable weather as well as high input uptake in terms of improved seed and fertiliser.

Households usually run short of food during the months of December, January and February. The district is encouraging the farmers to diversify with other food security crops and small stock livestock production. Food budgeting sessions have also been encouraged so that farmers do not waste or sale the available food. Those farmers close to perennial water bodies and dambo lands are encouraged to practice irrigation farming.

# 4.2.1.5 Agricultural markets

The marketing of agricultural products in the country follows a liberalized marketing system which ensures competitive marketing environment among agribusiness players. Smallholder farmers use both informal and formal channels. However, majority use informal channels which are usually seasonal in nature. In addition, the marketing of farm produce is constrained by poor road networks and farmers as price takers. The buyers of farmer's produce include registered companies and other vendors. Table below categorises markets into input and output:

**Table 4.6** Inputs and Outputs Markets

Input Suppliers	Commodity buyers/Brokers	Both Input and output players
Manager Daman Chamicals and Marketing		ADMARC, Export Trading Group, Farmers World Premium TAMA, Alliance One,

**Source:** District Agriculture office, 2017

# 4.2.1.6 Farmer Organizations

There are many types of farmer organizations which are involved in various enterprises in the district. These organizations include cooperatives, associations and groups/clubs. The district has 27 agricultural cooperatives and 4 associations. These are mainly involved in enterprises such as groundnuts, maize, soybean, dairy, honey, horticulture crops, coffee and tobacco. Table below shows the distribution of Agricultural Cooperatives in the district.

 Table 4.7
 Distribution of farmer organization (Cooperatives) in the district

Name of EPAs	Types of Enterprises	No. of Cooperatives
Chipuka	Dairy and Legume production (Soya Beans and G/nuts)	6
Malomo	Legume production (Soya Beans and G/nuts)	9
Chikwatula	Dairy and Legume production (Soya Beans and G/nuts	6
Kalira	Dairy and Legume production (Soya Beans and G/nuts	6
Total		27

**Source:** District Agriculture office, 2017

The district has potential to develop farmer Organisations because of the following factors:

- Availability of good agricultural land that can support cultivation of a wide range of crops and agroforestry as well as availability of ideal environment for livestock, aquaculture, silviculture and apiculture development;
- Availability of water sources to support irrigation farming

# 4.2.1.7 Agricultural Practices

The agricultural methods being practiced in the district are crop diversification, intercropping or mixed cropping and mono-cropping. Crop diversification is where farmers grow more than one crop within the same season or year. This system is being encouraged as one of the adaptation measures to climate change. This type of farming also disturbs the life cycle of pests and diseases just like crop rotation.

Intercropping or mixed cropping is where farmers grow more than one crop on the same piece of land. This type of system allows farmers to harvest two types of crops for example maize and beans which assist them in both cash and food for their households. In addition to that, the farmers save on fertilizer application since beans are nitrogen fixers. Mono-cropping is the practice whereby farmers grow only one type of crop within the same season or year.

# 4.2.1.8 Agricultural services in the district

The main provider of Agriculture services in the district is the government through the ministry of Agriculture, Irrigation and Water Development. Non-State Actors compliment the government through the "project approach". The services that are provided include: Crop production services, Animal Health and Livestock Development services, general agricultural advisory services (extension services), Land management and conservation services, fisheries and irrigation services.

# 4.2.1.9 Source of farm inputs

Farmermers in the District source their inputs on cash and loan through the following sources:

**Table 4.8** List of Farm Input Sources by EPA (2016 – 2017)

Source	EPAs
FISP	All
NASFAM	ALL
AGORA	Chikwatula
Kulima gold	Chikwatula,Malomo
TAPP	Malomo,Kalira,Chipuka
ASWAP-SP	All
Smallholder Farmers Fertilizer Revolving Fund of Malawi	Chikwatula, Malomo
Limbe leaf	All
Alliance One	All
Premium TAMA	All
Japanese Tobacco International (JTI)	All
IRLADP	Kalira,Chikwatula,Chipuka
TLC	Chikwatula,Malomo

**Source:** Ntchisi 3rd Round APES Report (2017)

# 4.2.1.10 Agricultural Advisory Services/Extension services

The district is enhancing stakeholder's coordination through the District Agricultural Extension Services System (DAESS structures). All the stakeholders are brought together in a forum called District Agricultural Extension Coordination Committee. Other structures that need to be established and strengthened in the district include: District Stakeholder Panel, Area Stakeholder Panel and Village Agriculture Committees.

# 4.2.1.11 Providers of Agricultural extension services

Delivery of Agriculture extension services follows the National Agriculture Policy (2016) which allows for pluralistic and demand driven extension services. Pluralism ensures that several players such as public/Government, civil/NGO and private extension companies play their part in the country's extension endeavor. The government through the Ministry of Agriculture, Irrigation and Water Development is the main provider of agricultural extension services. Besides having different specialists from different fields in the district, extension services to the farmers are delivered by Agricultural Extension Development Officers (AEDOs) and Assistant Veterinary Officers (AVOs). However, the demand of agricultural services could not match the availability of these officers on the ground. For instance, only 31 AEDOs are available to serve 99,026 farming household. The table below depicts staffing situations in different EPAs.

**Table 4.9** Staffing situation as of 2016/2017

Name of N	No of Sec-	1 10.01				No. of Farm l	Staff to			
EPAs	tions	Manned Sections	Vacant Sections	manned dip tanks	vacant dip tanks	Male HH	Female HH	Total	farmer ratio	
Chipuka	19	8	11	1	0	14,394	5,887	20,281	2253	
Malomo	21	7	14	4	0	24,464	15,370	39,834	3621	
Chikwat- ula	13	9	4	2	1	12,867	6,283	19,150	1741	
Kalira	17	7	10	1	0	13,129	6,632	19,761	2470	
Total	70	31	39	8	1	64,854	34,172	99,026	2539	

**Source:** District Agriculture Development Office 2017 – Ntchisi

In general, for AEDOs, the table shows that currently 1 AEDO is serving 3194 farming households against the recommendation of serving 750 farming households. Malomo is the worst of all the EPAs where 1 AEDO is serving 5690 farming households. This means that farmers are not being reached adequately with extension services as the staff are overwhelmed.

In terms of Assistant Veterinary Officers (AVOs), the table shows that staffing levels for veterinary staff is poor in the District. The worst EPAs are Chipuka, Malomo and Kalira EPA. One AVO is supposed to serve Livestock farmers within a radius of 3 km. Looking at this staffing level, Livestock farmers are not adequately getting Livestock extension services.

Apart from low staffing levels, delivery of extension services is affected by other factors like:

- Poor mobility for frontline staff whose most reliable means of transportation is a bicycle
- Inadequate financial resources to reach out to the most farming households
- Poor housing facilities to accommodate staff in the sections
- Dilapidated infrastructure for livestock i.e. Dip tanks and slaughter slabs.

Therefore, staff motivation remains key in the effective extension delivery.

#### 4.2.1.12 Non-State Actors

Non-state actors, private companies and farmer organisations play a role in increasing farmer's coverage with agricultural extension services. Notable non-state actors in the district include World Vision Malawi, Farm Concern International (FCI), African Institute of Corporate Citizenship (AICC), ActionAid, Trustees of Agricultural Promotion Programme (TAPP), Rural Poultry Centre (RPC) SAFI-Extension, Total Land Care, COMSIP, World Relief, and Ntchisi Organisation for Youth Development (NOYD), Ladder for Rural Development, NECCOS, Political Party Forum (PPF). Companies include: Sun seed Oil Company, Tobacco companies (TAMA, Limbe Leaf, and Japanese International Tobacco (JTI)), Seed companies (PANNAR, SeedCo etc.) and Farmer Organisation like NASFAM.

# 4.2.1.13 Type of Extension Services

The District Agriculture office provides a number of services that support agricultural production and utilization of produce by providing extension staff and farmers with necessary information and facilities: The types of services offered are listed below:

- Land husbandry and natural resource management
- Farm mechanization
- Seed services
- Crop protection
- Provision of agricultural farm inputs (FISP)
- Agribusiness extension
- Food and nutrition extension
- Agricultural extension services
- Gender and HIV/AIDs in agriculture
- Animal health and livestock production
- Irrigation farming

# 4.2.1.14 Institutional setup

Ntchisi District Agriculture office falls under Kasungu Agricultural Development Division (KADD). It is ecologically subdivided into 4 Extension Planning Areas (EPAs). The District is headed by the District Agriculture Development Officer (DADO). The EPAs are Chikwatula, Chipuka, Malomo and Kalira. The EPAs are further subdivided into 70 sections. The district has 6 technical agricultural departments that is Extension, Land Resources Conservation, Crops development, Livestock development, Fisheries and Irrigation. The EPAs are headed by the Agricultural Extension Development Coordinators (AEDCs). The Agriculture Extension Development Officer (AEDO) and field assistant manage sections while assistant veterinary officers (AVOs) and animal Health surveillance assistant manages Dip Tanks.

# 4.2.1.15 Farming Households

The number of farm households in the district has been increasing over the years as can be seen from the table below.

**Table 4.10** Number of Farm House holds in the District (FHH)

EPA	No of Sections	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Malomo	13	18306	18306	18306	19,816	20,281
Chikwatula	19	19085	19085	19085	39,632	39,834
Chipuka	21	16254	15254	15254	18,957	19,150
Kalira	17	15752	16672	16672	15,747	19,761
District	70	69,397	69,317	69,317	94,152	99,026

**Source:** District Agriculture Development Office 2017 – Ntchisi

As of 2016/17 the district had 99,026 farming households, with 64,854 Male Farming Households and 34,172 Female Farming Households. This number increased from 69,397 in 2012/2013. Malomo EPA remains the largest EPA in both size and FHH. The increase in FHH could be attributed to the coming in of farmers from other Districts, divorce and new Marriages.

# 4.2.1.16 Irrigation Development

The district has great potential for irrigation development with the existing streams and rivers most of which are perennial. The total potential irrigable area in the district is estimated at 12,000 hectares most

of which is along the major rivers of Mpherere, Mamina, Kaombe, Bua, Chiluwa, Dwazi, Chafumbi, Mkhula, Kasangadzi and Kala. Total area under irrigation is 4000 hectares. A total of 59,143 farmers are currently involved in irrigation treadle pump, gravity fed, (River diversion) Motorised pump fed (fuel powered and or Solar powered) farming activities as well as residual moisture of which 21,896 are female farmers.

Government under Malawi Drought Recovery and Resilience Project (MDRRP) and other organisations such as Total land care have distributed Treadle pumps and constructed two Solar drip irrigation schemes in T.A Chilooko and T.A Nthondo. The

project is also rehabilitating Thendo Dam in T. A Nthondo. The district has a total of 11 small-motorised pumps provided by Ministry of Agriculture. Irrigation and Water Development, Irrigation and Rural Livelihood Agricultural Development Project (IRLADP) constructed Twenty-five small scale Irrigation schemes namely: Chinkha chandumba, Upper Mpherere, Chifwerekete, Lower Mpherere, Mikula, Tilime, Kayuwi, Kaseche, Katema2, Tigwirizane, Mpherere vegetable growing, Chasambe, Dwazi, Chitala, Ngilande chikakatema, Chandumba 2, Chafumbi, Kanunkha, Kaonemo, Zambilanso, Khamalathu, Kamndele, Magwero abango.

The council constructed Kaonemo Dam and Mcheremoto Weir, Thope Irrigation Scheme, Bango, Kolowilo, Kaonemo pipeline, and Mcheremoto weir maintenance with support from World Vision. MDRRP has constructed nine small scale Irrigation schemes namely: Chiliwa, Zambilanso, Chiyambi, Dwazi, Lifuleza, Kanunkha, Chinaudza, Chilangamwali and Chafumbi.

The District Council has also constructed two Solar Powered Irrigation pumps one in Malomo and the other one in Kalira EPA with support from Total Land Care.

#### **IRRIGATION TECHNOLOGIES**

Commonly used forms of irrigation technologies are residual moisture, treadle pump, river diversion, water impoundment, water can, small motorised-pumps and Solar powered pump. Malomo and Chipuka EPAs has gentle and undulating kind of terrain hence has a lot of treadle pump and small motorised-pumps irrigation. Chikwatula and Kalira fall under hilly areas where a lot of gravity-fed irrigation activities are taking place. The main crops grown in these schemes are leafy vegetables (Mustard, Rape, and Cabbage), Onions, Beans, potato and Maize. The table below shows the hectarage of Irrigation technologies per Traditional Authority

**Table 4.11** Area under irrigation by TA.

No	Technology (HA)	Malo- mo	Chipu- ka	Chik- watula	Kalira	T/A Nthon- do	T/A Malenga				T/A Ka- sakula	T/A Chi- looko
1	Treadle pump											
	2013	189	49	45	2.9	14	15.2	15.5	2.6	0	0.3	189
	2014	178	49	57	3.2	19	21.3	16.6	3	0	0.2	178
	2015	202	66	45	4.9	14	15.5	15.4	3	0	1.9	202
	2016	89	57	48	5.8	16	18.5	13.4	3.4	0	2.4	189
	2017	97	49	39	8.9	12	12.9	14.2	5	0	3.9	266
2	River Diversion											
	2013	8.9	19	15	103	15	10.5	8.45	46.9	34	21	8.9
	2014	8.9	123	140	140	140	78.2	61.3	70	47	23	8.9
	2015	8.9	146	118	159	118	57.7	88.2	77.3	55	27	8.9

No	Technology (HA)	Malo- mo	Chipu- ka	Chik- watula	Kalira	T/A Nthon- do	T/A Malenga	T/A Kalumo	T/Avuso Jere	T/A Chikho		T/A Chi- looko
	2016	13	156	126	146	126	55.4	84.1	67.2	49	30	12.9
	2017	17	185	599	556	599	80	105	312	185	59	16.9
3	Motorised Pump											
	2013	40	23	4.6	0.4	0	4.6	22.8	0	0	0.4	39.9
	2014	44	30	6.8	0.8	0	6.8	29.5	0	0	0.8	44.2
	2015	84	33	8.9	0	0	8.9	32.9	0	0	0	84.2
	2016	99	39	13	0	0	12.8	38.9	0	0	0	98.9
	2017	117	45	11	0	4.3	6.4	44.9	0	0	0	117
4	Water Cans											
	2013	99	89	89	58	89	44.4	44.5	18.2	19	21	99.2
	2014	104	88	79	49	43	88.2	36.3	17.8	16	15	104
	2015	142	77	145	67	78	76.8	65.7	23.8	22	21	142
	2016	155	67	186	79	119	66.9	58.9	26.9	26	26	155
	2017	156	45	130	82	95	44.8	44.3	27.7	27	27	156
5	Impoundment Based											
	2013	2.1	29	22	9.3	10	11.8	28.5	7.4	0	1.9	2.1
	2014	1.8	33	23	7.9	14	8.9	30	7.9	0	2.9	1.8
	2015	0	36	26	8.9	9.5	8.8	35.9	8.9	0	0	0
	2016	0	43	100	9.2	54	45.8	43.2	9.2	0	0	0
	2017	0	56	45	9.9	25	27.3	55.9	9.9	0	0	0
6	Residual Moisture											
	2013	43	59	113	100	50	62.8	58.6	79.8	12	8.2	42.8
	2014	37	70	200	79	79	121	69.8	48.3	20	11	36.8
	2015	45	79	212	89	100	113	78.9	51	25	13	44.8
	2016	50	100	259	103	108	151	99.5	58.2	30	15	49.9
	2017	56	89	298	111	113	185	88.7	54.8	39	17	56.3

**Source:** District Agriculture office, 2017

This table below shows number of schemes developed in the district for different technologies

 Table 4.12
 Number of schemes

Technology	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Treadle Pump Irrigation schemes	24	20	15	10	55
River Diversion schemes	246	252	260	272	280
Water Impoundment schemes	14	16	12	6	5
Motorised Pump schemes	65	66	54	11	11
Water Can farmers	250	280	290	296	302
Residual Moisture schemes	210	212	248	250	260

**Source:** Irrigation Office 2017.

The table above indicates an increase in the number of Irrigation schemes over time. This means farmers are appreciation the importance of irrigation hence the high adoption rate.

# AREA UNDER IRRIGATION PER T/A

Area under irrigation as per traditional authority is presented in table below: -

**Table 4.13** Area under Irrigation per T/A.

NO	NAME OF TA	AREA UNDER IRRIGATION (Ha).	REMARKS.
1	Chilooko	1051.9	Most of the farmers use pumps because of deep rivers and low water levels.
2	Chikho	1575	More farmers in the area use gravity fed irrigation technology
3	Kalumo	1880	Both pump fed and gravity is common in the area. Residual moisture also dominates in this area.
4	Kasakula	1026.8	Water cans, as well as gravity fed is used, some spring based.
5	Malenga	1768	Pumps are used, with a few gravity fed systems and watering cans.
6	Vuso Jere	1650	Most of sites are under gravity fed because of the topography.
7	Nthondo	1375	Spring based, pump fed, water cans with a minimal of gravity fed.

Source: District Agriculture office, 2017

# WINTER PRODUCTION

 Table 4.14
 Winter production of some crops in metric tonnes.

	2012/2013			2013/20	14		2014/20	15		2015/20	16		2016/2017		
	Total Prod.	Winter	% contri bution to total prod.	Total Prod.		% contri bution to total prod.		Winter prod.	% contri bution to total prod.		Winter prod.	% contri bution to total prod.	l	Winter prod.	% contri bution to total prod.
Maize	99991	18,236		131021	21,397		147357			157893	24841	15.7	161,395	26931	16.7
Potato es	71131	17,552	24.7	66451	19,338	29.1	68615	21,497	31.3	78973	22,871	29	85338	25755	30.2
Beans	4445	1,614	36.3	11791	1,958	16.6	10397	2,082	20	12188	2,292	18.8	13033	2446	18.8
Tomat oes	9266	8,259	89.1	11846	8,621	72.8	13248	9,768	73.7	14271	10,476	73.4	14470	10848	75

**Source:** Irrigation Office 2017.

The table above indicates that production of crops under winter (Residual Moisture and irrigation) has steadily increased due to frequent droughts and effects of climate change, as such irrigation is considered as an adaptation measure.

Area under irrigation as per traditional authority is presented in table below: -

**Table 4.15** Area under Irrigation per T/A.

NO	NAME OF TA	AREA UNDER IRRIGA- TION (Ha).	REMARKS.
1	Chilooko	1051.9	Most of the farmers use pumps because of deep rivers and low water levels.
2	Chikho	1575	More farmers in the area use gravity fed.
3	Kalumo	1880	Both pump fed and gravity is common in the area. Residual moisture also dominates in this area.
4	Kasakula	1026.8	Water cans, as well as gravity fed is used, some spring based.
5	Malenga	1768	Pumps are used, with a few gravity fed and watering cans.
6	Vusojere	1650	Most of sites are under gravity fed because of the topography.
7	Nthondo	1375	Spring based, pump fed, water cans with a minimal of gravity fed.

**Source:** District Agriculture office, 2017

# CONTRIBUTION OF IRRIGATION TO LOCAL ECONOMY

Irrigation farming benefits the local economy in the following ways: beneficiaries are food secure all year round and there is an increase in household income. This has led to higher asset accumulation: such as purchase of agricultural machinery, motorcycles, agricultural inputs, modern houses and livestock. In addition are improved education and health standards in the district as parents are able to pay school fees for their children and households are able to access nutritious foods and pay for improved medical services. So, overall, it can be concluded that the participation of farmers in small scale irrigation has a robust and positive effect on most of the livelihood indices in the district.

### KEY ISSUES IN IRRIGATION SECTOR

- Wash away of irrigation infrastructure due to floods.
- Mobility challenges as the sector has no vehicle
- Inadequate Government Subvention (ORT): only about 60% of the approved allocation is disbursed annually
- In adequate staffing. 5 of 16 established posts are filled

#### OPPORTUNITIES IN THE SECTOR

- Availability of water resource in most parts of the district suitable for various irrigation technologies.
- Availability of Land with potential for development
- Availability of prior traditional and indigenous knowledge in Irrigation farming by farmers.

# 4.2.2 Livestock Development

The overall policy of livestock in Malawi is reducing poverty through sustainable, private sector/farmer driven livestock production. The policy empowers farmers to demand services from a wide sector of service providers, unlike in the past where government was the sole service provider. The Ntchisi district council livestock vision is **self-sufficient in safe locally produced livestock and livestock products (Livestock policy)**.

# 4.2.2.1 Livestock production

The district is engaged in various livestock development activities. In particular, the livestock initiatives focus on increasing production and productivity of all animal species. Common Livestock species kept in Ntchisi includes Cattle, Goats, Sheep, Pigs Poultry, Rabbits, Ducks, Doves, Guinea Pigs and Guinea fowls. Table below provides the population trend of livestock.

**Table 4.16** Trends of livestock production in Ntchisi

C1	YEARS						
Class	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017		
Malawi Zebu	22638	23581	25546	26323	27423		
Dairy pure	724	767	894	929	942		
Dairy crosses	502	571	635	662	703		
Goats	131116	138726	160358	168497	176275		
Sheep	7880	8681	9961	10272	10823		
Indigenous Pigs	57388	63056	72899	83933	91885		
Exotic Pigs	2586	3746	5055	5748	6367		
Indigenous Chick- en	370824	399426	513367	559586	594473		
Broilers	96092	80473	50397	50022	8540		
Layers	2323	2431	1686	1137	1128		
Black Australop	8726	6337	8255	8874	8359		
Guinea Pig	3951	6,041	7,809	7,136	8,565		
Rabbits	26587	31028	39961	43818	48833		
Guinea Fowls	3951	18820	20755	21970	23117		
Ducks	13155	20330	16424	17364	18438		
Doves	118163	120416	135432	151279	167848		
Guinea Pigs	3951	6041	6563	7136	8565		

**Source:** Ntchisi DADO 3rd Round APES Reports (2013-2017)

The table above shows that population of cattle, goats, sheep, pigs indigenous chicken Rabbits, Guinea fowls, Pigeons/doves, Turkeys, donkeys and ducks has been increasing over the years. The increase is attributed to animal births, hatches, adaptability to parasites and diseases as well injection of animal species by both Government and NGOs. There is an increased demand in consumption of Local chicken in the district. However, the number of broilers and layers has been consistently declining over the years due to increased competition with large companies which offer relatively cheaper prices for their commodities.

Livestock production faces a number of challenges, including limited pasture due to population pressure, inadequate production and storage technologies in feed and breeding programmers, livestock theft, limited NGOs participation in livestock, parasites and diseases and insufficient animal health support infrastructure and services, such as dip tanks.

Other animals prominent in the district are dogs and cats. The population of stray dogs has been increasing in the years putting lives at risk of Rabies disease. Programmes to control the dog population and conduct rabies vaccination campaigns have been hampered by inadequate resources amidst no support from partners.

#### 4.2.2.2 Milk Production

The district has 3 dairy cooperatives namely: Mweramkaka Dairy Cooperative Society Limited in Kalira EPA, Mpalo Bulking Group Cooperative Society Limited in Chipuka EPA and Cheka Integrated Cooperative Society Limited in Chikwatula EPA. Out of the 3 cooperatives, only one cooperative is involved in value addition while the rest sale raw milk to MDI. Table below shows population of dairy animals.

**Table 4.17** Population of Dairy cows

Daimutama	YEARS						
Dairy type	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017		
Dairy pure	724	767	804	788	734		
Dairy crosses	502	571	635	662	703		
Total	1226	1338	1529	1591	1645		

Source: Ntchisi DADO 3rd Round APES Reports (2013-2017)

As illustrated in table 4.16 the number of Dairy crosses has been increasing in the District due to support from partners like World Vision however the number of Dairy pure has registered a slight increase. This can be attributed to in availability of semen as well as equipment for artificial Insemination technicians in the district.

Despite the favourable environment for dairy production, dairy production is facing challenges including limited infrastructure for value addition, inferior breeds resulting in low milk production, limited support from stakeholders and low prices for raw milk.

#### 4.2.2.3 Animal Health

Animal health focuses on maintaining heard health and protecting the community from zoonosis. This is done through disease surveillance, animal vaccinations, animal treatments and meat inspection. Common Livestock parasites and diseases affecting Livestock in Ntchisi are worms, stickfast fleas, fowl tampans, skin mites, coccidiosis, Newcastle, Gumboro in Chickens, worms, liverflukes, ticks, Black quarter, Lumpy skin and East Coast fever in Cattle, worms, mange, pink eye, orf. pneumonia in goats, ticks, mange, cysts, African swine fever, and scours in pigs.

In terms of the proportion of animals affected by these parasites and diseases, since these parasites and diseases are endemic in the district, most livestock species are affected however with regular animal husband extension services available in the district, the Livestock survive. ticks, stick fast fleas, worms and liverflukes while common diseases are Newcasstle disease, rabies, Lumpy skin, East Coat Fever, African swine Fever, Mange, Pink eye, ORF, and Black quarter.

# 4.2.2.4 Livestock Uses

The common uses of animals in the districts are as a source of food in terms of meat, milk and eggs, income through sale, animal manure for farming activities and traction. Interms of percentage use of these animal species, the District has a small number of Dairy animals and a lage number of beef cattle and goats. In terms of traction, Donkeys are gaining popularity in the district as compared to cattle. The common animal by product in use in the district are manure which are used for farming. A smaller percentage uses animal skins and hides for commercial purposes.

#### 4.2.2.5 Livestock Services

The District has a total of 8 diptanks spread across 4 Extenison planning areas. The diptanks are allocated as follows in the District EPAs: Malomo 4, Chikwatula 2, Chipuka 1 and Kalira 1. The services being offered in the district are Meat inspection, vaccinations against a wide range of diseases, animal treatments, deworming, castrations, issueing of movement permits and general animal husbandry extension. The conditions of the diptanks ranges from moderate to dilapidated.

### Contribution of Livestock to local economy

Livestock is contributing significantly to the districts economy. This contribution is in the form of income through sales of live animals, meat, milk, eggs and livestock manure used in improving soil fertility hence farmers cutting costs in procurement of in organic fertilizer.

#### Key issues

- In adequate livestock extension workers
- Dilapidated or vandalized diptanks
- Mobility challenge for livestock extension workers
- Low genetic potential in breedsIn adequate resources to implement Livestock programmes
- Livestock theft
- Possible CausesNo deployment of new staff to the District
- No mainteinance to the diptanks
- Inadequate support to Livestock activities by Government and partners
- Poverty

# 4.2.2.6 Opportunitities in Livestock

- Favourable weather for Dairy faming
- Availability of Livestock Infrastructure
- Willing farmers to engage in Livestock
- Availability of grazing land

### 4.2.3 Fisheries Resources

Ntchisi is one of the districts in the central region that has a high potential for aquaculture production because of the presence of perennial rivers, good soils that retain water and relatively higher rain fall patterns annually in the region. Ntchisi district fisheries office has a farm with five fish ponds which serves as a training centre for small holder farmers and a fingerling production centre.

# 4.2.3.1 Fishing Grounds

Fishing is done in Bua and Mpherere rivers but at a small scale. As such most of the fishing activities are done in fish ponds. The most common species caught are Labeo mesops (Nchila), Labeo cylindricus (Ningwi), Barbus spp. (Matemba), Clarias gariepinus (Mlamba), and Oreochromis shiranus (Makumba). The table 31 below shows the status of fish farming in the district.

**Table 4.18** Status of fish farming in the district

TA	TOTAL	GEN	IDER	TOTAL NO	TOTAL
	NUMBER OF			OF PONDS	POND
	FARMERS	М	F		AREA in sq. m
Malenga	8	7	1	7	1,400
Kasakula	12	12	0	12	2,595
Chilooko	11	11	0	11	3,168
Vusojere	5	5	0	8	900
Nthondo	300	155	145	309	51,902
Kalumo	21	21	0	30	995
TOTAL	357	211	146	377	60,960

**Source:** District Fisheries Office 2017

According to the table above there are 357 farmers in the district of which, 211 are males while 146 are females. There is low women participation in fish farming in all the TAs except Nthondo. The high participation in Nthondo is attributed to additional support by World Vision. Total number of ponds is 377 with a total coverage of 60,960sq.m.

The table below shows the fish production in the district from 2012/2013 to 2016/2017.

 Table 4.19
 Fish production for the district

YEAR	PRODUCTION (Tonnes)	POND AREA (M2)
2012/2013	1,349	6,770
2013/2014	1,071	5,746
2014/2015	1,321	3,321
2015/2016	2,631	5,442
2016/2017	2,500	5,800

**Source:** District Fisheries Office 2017

According to the Table 4.17, there has been fish production variation over time with a mixture of high and low production due to drying of ponds hence forcing some farmers to stop fish farming contributing to low production.

Fish production is estimated at 0.8 tonnes per hectare per year which is lower than expected potential yield of 4.5 tonnes per hectare per year. In the year 2015/2016 there were good harvests as the World Vision project supported highly on fish farming in their project area of Nthondo. In the following years, poor rains led to drying out or poor harvest from fish farming in the project area affecting the fish production. However data for tonnage of fish catch per Traditional Authority is not available.

#### 4.2.3.2 Fisheries Services

The district fisheries office offers the following services: Extension services to fish farmers and prospective farmers and Fingerling production.

#### 4.2.3.3 Fisheries Activities

There are three main ways that the fish is processed; cooking/ frying fresh, sun drying and para boiling at household level.

# 4.2.3.4 Key issues in fisheries sector

- Inadequate sources of funding to boost fish farming in the district.
- Recycling of fingerings which are of poor quality
- Poor quality of feeds and water
- Substandard ponds
- Lack of funds to procure feeds and inputs by farmers
- Partial harvest
- Predation
- Erratic rainfall

### 4.2.3.5 Possible causes

- Recycling of fingerings which are of poor quality
- Poor quality of feeds and water
- Substandard ponds
- Lack of funds to procure feeds and inputs by farmers
- Partial harvest
- Predation
- Inadequate support from partners

# 4.2.3.6 Opportunities

- Availability of fish breeding station at Kalira EPA.
- Good source of water suitable for fish farming.
- More people interested in fish farming.

# 4.2.4 Forestry

# 4.2.4.1 Plantations

Ntchisi has two production forests thus Kaombe and Ntchisi Mountain.

#### **Table 4.20** Plantation

Plantation	Туре	TA	Ownership	Hectarage	Condition
Ntchisi Mountain	Pinus species	Kasakula	Government		Heavily deforested and poorly managed due to lack of staff
Kaombe	Pinus species & Euca- lyptus	Chilooko	Government in partnership with Alliance one		Heavily deforested and poorly managed due to lack of staff

**Source:** Ntchisi Forestry Office, 2017

Ntchisi Mountain plantation was established in the 1950s initially as a trial plots in Ntchisi forest reserve. Kaombe plantation was established in the early 80's as a pine production plantation in Kaombe Forest reserve. The plantations covered 1,054.85 hectares

# 4.2.4.2 Forest Extension Services

The Forestry Department's leading role is to provide technical expertise through dissemination of forestry messages in the districts, particularly the rural areas. The messages reach the grassroots through structures such as ADCs, VDCs, Village Natural Resources Management Committee (VNRMCs), Block Management Committees (BMC) schools, clubs, estates, smallholder farmers groups, and religious organizations, as well as through trainings, field shows and awareness/sensitization meetings,

Ntchisi Forestry office plays a coordinating role by working together with other stakeholders in the implementation of natural resources management program like formation of VNRMCs, raising of tree seedlings and sustainable utilization of natural resources.

# 4.2.4.3 Staff Return Summary

The table below represents the staff situation at Ntchisi District Office in terms of filled and vacant posts.

Table 4.21 Filled and vacant posts for Ntchisi forestry office

Established Sta	ff Post	Filled	Vacant
	District Forestry Officer	1	0
	Assistant District Forestry Officer	1	0
	Technical Officers	1	0
	Senior Forestry Assistants	2	2
	Forestry Assistants	3	12
	Assistant HRM Officer(EO)	0	1
	Senior Clerical Officer (GD)	0	1
	Clerical Officer (GD)	0	2
	Senior Clerical Officer (Acc)	0	1
	Clerical Officer (Acc)	0	2
	Copy Typists	1	1
	Messenger	1	0
	Principal Forest Guards	0	6
	Senior Forest Guards	5	9
	Forest Guards	26	4
	Security Guards	2	0
	Patrol men/ladies	52	16
Non-Estab- lished Staff	Driver	0	1
	Brick layer	1	0
	Watchmen	6	0
	General workers	6	0
Totals		108	58

**Source:** Ntchisi Forestry office, 2017

From the table above, Ntchisi Forestry office has 108 personnel against an establishment of 166. This means that about 34.9% of the posts are vacant. It is therefore necessary for the District to be allocated additional staff to improve service delivery.

# 4.2.4.4 Agro-forestry

This Forestry branch deals with the co-relation of agriculture crops or livestock and forest to enhance productivity and variation among different species.

Different species like *Grecidia Sepium*, *Acacia Polycantha*, *Fidebia Albida*, *Sesbania Sesban*, *Senna Spectabillis* and *Teflozia vogelii* are used inorder to increase soil fertility hence increased yields. Besides the above agroforestry also help to minimize soil erosion from both runoff and wind. Agroforestry is one of the intervations being encouraged by the Ntchisi District.

Table 4.22 Agroforestry adoption trend from 2013 to 2017

	2012-	-2013	2013-	-2014	2014	-2015	2015-	-2016	2016	-2017
Agrofor- estry	Area (Ha)	No. of farmers	Area (Ha)	No.of farmers						
	30	145	11	375	6	11	116	388	122	417

**Source:** Ntchisi Agriculture office, 2017

The number of farmers and area of land under Agroforestry was low in 2014-15 season because there was no support from Non-State-Actors and high in 2016-17 due to high participation of Non-state Actors.

# 4.2.4.5 Forestry Worker to Population Ratio

The recommended forestry extension worker to population ratio is 1: 6,994. As a district, the extension worker to population ratio is 1: 60,600. The district has five extension workers spread across all the TAs The table below shows forestry extension workers by EPA and STA.

 Table 4.23
 Forestry extension services

Forestry Extension Worker	EPA	STA/TA
Forestry Assistant	Kalira	TA Vuso-Jere, Chikho & Kasakula
Forestry Assistant	Chipuka	Kalumo
Forestry Assistant	Chikwatula	Malenga, Kalumo & Nthondo
Senior Forestry Assistant	Kanjiwa	Malenga
Technical officer	Malomo	Chilooko

**Source:** Ntchisi Forestry office, 2017

# 4.2.4.6 Contribution of timber and non-timber forest products to the local economy

Ntchisi District has several forest products that contribute to the local economy of the district and the nation, like non-timber forest products. The most common non-timber forest products are; medicinal prod-

ucts, honey, mushrooms and fruits. Non-timber forest products provide employment to some sectors of the population. These benefit communities living adjacent and beyond.

# 4.2.4.7 Forest Based Enterprises/Income-Generating Activities

The District Forestry Office has introduced environmentally friendly Forest Based Enterprises (FBEs) as one of the strategies to reduce pressure on forests and promote management of forest resources. Most of the FBEs introduced are Non-Timber Forest Products like Beekeeping, selling of wild mushrooms and traditional medicine by following sustainable extraction of parts of medicinal plants

# 4.2.4.8 Threats to Forestry Resources

Encroachment due to opening of new farms as a result of increased population, fire occurrences, felling of wood for brick burning, Charcoal and tobacco curing are major threats to Ntchisi Forests. Illegal harvest of wood leads to unsustainability of forest resources. The most affected TAs are Chilooko, Malenga and Kalumo due to urbanisation and agricultural activities. As a remedy the communities are encouraged to be practicing agro forestry.

# **ENCROACHMENT**

One of the major problems faced in Ntchisi District is encroachment. Figure 4.1 below shows the trend of encroachment from 2013 to 2017.

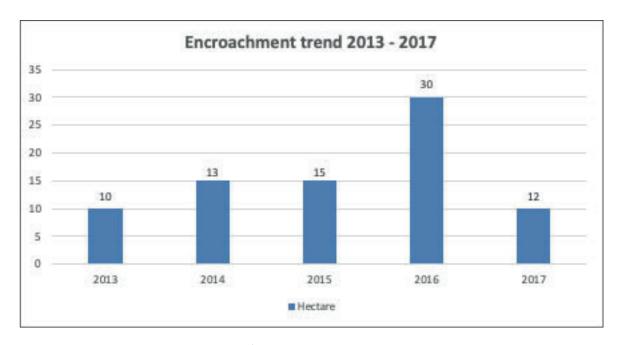


Figure 4.1 Encroachment Trend from 2013 to 2017

**Source:** Ntchisi Forest Office December 2017

Encroachment was high in 2016 because of the re-demarcation process of Nkhota-kota game reserve by African Parks as part of the buffer zone on Nkhota-kota side was given to the communities. Fumbati forest reserve was encroached by the communities around as they too wanted the forest to be redemarcated. The communities in Fumbati forest reserve were evicted at the end of the year by using integrated approaches

by combining Local leadership involvement and law enforcement. In 2017 there was minimal encroachment because communities respected old boundaries.

#### **CHARCOAL PRODUCTION**

Charcoal production is another environmental issue in the District.

Production of charcoal has increased over the years because it is the main sources of energy besides firewood and electricity Some of the reasons limited access to alternative energy sources for domestic use.

Statistics indicate that 96.1% of Ntchisi population use firewood while 3.7% uses charcoal (HIS 4,2017). Mndirasadzu Forest reserve is highly subjected to charcoal production because of easy access and its nearness to Ntchisi Boma. Approximately 49% of the Ndirasadzu forest reserve has been felled for charcoal and fuel wood. Patrols and community sensitization have been carried out but little has changed. The impact of this trend is reduced forest cover.

#### FIRE OCCURRENCES

Uncontrolled bush fire is one of the environmental issues in the District. It varies according to reserve and prevalence as shown in the table below.

Table 4.24 Fire Occurrences in Ntchisi 2013-2017

Reserves	Period				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Fumbati	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Kaombe	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
Mndirasadzu	High	High	High	High	High
Ntchisi	Low	Low	Low	Low	High

**Source:** Ntchisi Forest Office 2017

The table above shows that there has been a low fire occurrence in Fumbati reserve due to good co-management between the communities, Ntchisi District Forest and African Parks who are managing Nkhotakota game reserve which has brought a sense of ownership to the communities living in the surrounding of Fumbati Forest Reserve. Kaombe Forest Reserve experienced a high fire occurrence in 2012/13 due to management problems. Mndirasadzu had a high fire occurrence experience since 2012-2017. People deliberately set fire in the forest reserve in order to clear he forest for easy hunting of animals such as hare, bushbucks, baboons and mice.

Loss of trees due to charcoal production negatively affected agriculture and climate change management efforts by influencing micro climate which lead to erratic rainfall and loss of fertile top soil on bare lands by runoff.

# 4.2.4.9 Key Forestry Issues

Major forestry issues in the district are encroachment, forest fires, charcoal production, lack of knowledge, limited source of income and over dependency on wood resource as source of energy.

#### POSSIBLE CAUSES OF KEY ISSUES

Possible causes of forestry degradation in Ntchisi are; low income levels, poor governance, agricultural farm land expansion, over-dependency on forest as the main source of energy, limited number of well trained staff and financial resources.

#### PROPOSED SOLUTIONS TO FORESTRY ISSUES

- Reorganize/strengthen Village Natural Management Committees.
- Develop forest management plans for the area (VFAs)
- Encourage woodlot Establishment
- Facilitate the establishment of environmental friendly Forest-Based Enterprises (FBEs) like beekeeping for income generation.
- Rehabilitate degraded areas through enrichment planting
- Formulate by-laws on natural resources management
- Enforce forest policy against illegal activities in the reserves

# 4.2.4.10 Opportunities in Forestry

The opportunities that exists in the forestry are many, some of them are;

- Availability of bare hills that requires good management hence the restoration of forests with little enrichment planting.
- Active participation and enthusiasm by communities in managing regenerants and planting trees.
- Availability of non-woody forest products. Some of these non woody products are; honey production, wild mushrooms, thatching grass, pottery soils, caterpillars, wild vegetables and wild fruits.
   Development of Forest Based Enterprises (FBEs) can successfully be done thereby improving the livelihoods of the local communities.
- Eco-tourism
- Provision of research environments
- Heritage and cultural practice sites thereby providing essential human development information.
- Catchment areas that enable sustainable flow of water in rivers, enabling the development of gravity-fed water schemes. The good example is Ntchisi forest reserve where communities in T/A Kasakula in Ntchisi and T/A Mwamsambo in Nkhotakota are benefiting from the water Scheme.
- Existence of local governance institutions like VNRMCs, VDCs and ADCs and availability of Trained and skilled forestry staff
- Availability of stakeholders supporting forests and natural resources management
- Availability of various forestry products
- Agroforestry can be practised

# **4.2.5** Mining

Mining industry is not developed in the district since robust information is not available in the district. However only sand, quarry stone and gravel mining are evident in the district.

Sand mining is done along the rivers; the prominent sites are Chidzaye and Chafumbi Bridge on the kayoyo-chithembwe road. Road construction firms have been utilising gravel from Chankodzela village along the Malomo-Ntchisi road. Gravel from this site was utilised for construction of Mponela-Ntchisi road and the Kasungu-Nkhotakota road.

The contribution of the mining product to the local economy of Ntchisi is not quantified hence there is a need for proper mineral exploration.

# 4.2.6 Commerce and industry

Energy, Industry and Tourism development is among the key priority areas of Malawi Growth Development Strategies (MGDS) III. Its goal is to improve service delivery and increase outputs in industry such as manufacturing, trade and tourism. Industry and trade contributes towards ending poverty in the district through fostering economic growth. This is also in line with SDG number 1.

Ntchisi district council thrives to promote, support and facilitate the development of industry, trade and private sector in both existing and potential growth sectors thereby increasing supply of value-added goods and services for Internal and international markets while sustaining competitive advantage. Since agriculture dominates in the district, the district aims at transposing from subsistence to commercial agriculture.

The district has a number of enterprises ranging from small to medium. Different sectors and organizations collaborate to promote these enterprises so that they can help to boost local economy. Currently, the promotion of these economic activities is coordinated by the Ntchisi Business Support Unit (BSU). Business Support Unit was established through the project called Local Economic Development (LED) Project (2010 to 2017) with support from LDF. The project supported innovative economic development initiatives geared towards; promoting the formation of local business organizations or economic clusters of enterprises and value chains, mobilizing community assets and putting them into productive use; creating jobs through enterprise development, and Promoting economic development partnerships and alliances between government, business entities and communities.

# 4.2.6.1 Type and Size of Business Establishment

Legal forms of business include Sole proprietor (Sole Trader), Partnerships, Companies and Cooperatives. These businesses are categorized into Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises MSMEs). The MSMEs engage in all businesses like manufacturing, trade, services and Agriculture.

#### MICRO, SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISES (MSMES)

MSMEs are operating enterprises such as groceries, filling stations, Agro-dealers, superettes, butchery, maize mill, clothes, and food items. Seasonal produce vending is common in rural areas during post agricultural season. Most retail and wholesale markets are located in trading centers. Big businesses operate in selected trading centers, these include, Peoples Trading Centre, Puma Service Station, Chipiku Stores, Kulima Gold, Farmers World and Banks.

 Table 4.25
 Large retail and wholesale outlets by location

Business Type	Business Category	Location
Chipiku Stores	Wholesale and retail	Boma
Farmers World	Retail	Boma and Malomo
Kulima Gold	Wholesale/Retail	Boma and Malomo
Puma Filling Station	Retail	Boma
SFFRFM	Retail	Boma and Malomo
Pang'ono pang'ono	Wholesale	Boma
NBS and FDH	Banking	Boma
Export Trading Limited	Retail	Boma and Malomo
Peoples Trading Center	Retail/Wholesale	Boma
Other Supperates	Retail	Boma and Malomo
Madalitso General Dealers	Retail	Boma and Malomo

**Source:** DOF, 2017

As observed in the table above, only two markets out of 21 enjoy the presence of large businesses. This creates a gap in access of basic items at affordable prices. All reliable Agricultural input and output markets are concentrated in same trading centers posing it a challenge for farmers to access farm inputs at a reasonable price. Likewise, farmers have to travel long distances to sell their agricultural commodities, as major buyers like Export Trading, Farmers World are not located in remote trading centers. The situation has created an opportunity to vendors who reach out to the remotest areas to buy agricultural produce at extremely low prices leaving a farmer in perpetual poverty. Small scale businesses are also operational in all the areas in the district. Absence of filling stations in other trading centres has increased transport costs of goods and services which has also affected commodity prices in rural areas.

# 4.2.6.2 Banking and Credit Facilities

Banking and credits services are provided by both public and private institutions. Banking services are mostly provided by commercial banks while credit facilities are mostly provided by micro-financing institutions. Some individuals provide informal loans through what is termed 'Katapila.

### **BANKS**

The major banking service providers in the district are the FDH Bank and NBS Bank. Besides savings and safe keeping of money, the banks also provide money transfers, Loans and facilitation of bill payments. Demand for safe keeping of money through banks is high while banks are withdrawing from operating in the district. For instance, NBS Bank intends to cease its operation in the district from 2018, which means that the district will only rely on FDH Bank which may not manage to satisfy the growing demand of banking services. As an alternative, people access banking services at Mponela in Dowa District where most banks such as National Bank, Standard bank, FDH, First Capital Bank and NBS are located. People incur extra costs to reach to these banks.

#### **MICRO-FINANCE**

Micro-financing institutions also operate in the district which offers savings and credits (loans) to the communities. These include Malawi Enterprise Development Fund (MEDEF), CUMO Micro-Financing Operations, Vision Fund and Mchikumbe SACCO. There has also been a proliferation of Village Savings and Loans

Associations (VSLAs) supported by both Government and Non-Governmental Organizations to ease access to finances. The primary purpose of VSLAs is to provide simple savings and loan facilities in communities that do not have access to formal financial services. Table below provides status of VSLAs in the district over the past five years.

Table 4.26 Village Savings and Loans

	Years				
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
No of VSLAs	203	433	517	712	890

**Source:** Business Support Unit 2017

The number of VSLA groups in the District has been increasing since 2013. This could have attributed to the benefits which people have realised in the VSLA and increased support from government and stakeholders.

### 4.2.6.3 Interest Rates

Interest rates vary from institutions to institutions. Table below depicts Interest rates provided by institutions.

Table 4.27 Interest rates

No	Name of Institutions	Interest Rates ranges
1	Banks	24-27%
2	Formal Micro-financing Institutions	44-48%
3	Village Savings and Loans Associations	10-20%

**Source:** Business Support Unit, 2017

Micro-financing institutions offer higher interest rates than banks and VSLAs. This poses a challenge to borrowers to repay the loans exacerbated by poor business environment. Mostly loans are used to support agricultural production with very few using to expand or start businesses. In the Villages people prefer joining and borrowing from VSLAs to formal financing institutions because of low lending rate. However, VSLAs could not meet huge sums of money because of low capital base.

#### 4.2.6.4 Business Promotion Services

The district through Business Support Unit (BSU) is promoting various business services. The district has institutional training facilities in Agricultural Extension Planning Areas (Day Training Centers) and Community Development Training Center located within Community Development Offices. Business services provided include:

- Skills development in entrepreneurship
- Product development
- Market facilitations
- Business Organization development
- Cooperative Development
- Value chain development

- Proposal development
- Financial management

#### **4.2.6.5** MARKETS

Markets are categorized into two: Trading Centres and Satellite Markets. Trading centres are designated daily market centres for different products while satellite markets are organized markets which operate once a week in designated places or locations.

### TRADING CENTERS

Trading centres are located at Ntchisi Boma, Malomo, Khuwi, Nthesa and Kamsonga. The largest trading Center is Boma followed by Malomo. Table below shows trading Centers by T/A.

Table 4.28 Major Trading Centers by TA

	Trading Center
Chilooko	Malomo
Malenga	Boma
	Kamsonga
Kalumo	Khuwi
	Nthesa

**Source:** DOF, 2017

# SATELLITE MARKETS

Satellite markets are seasonal and experience high turn up of sales during peak season: (April to July), low turn up of sales during off season (November to March) and the markets are stable between August to October. Satellite markets are located in all 7 TAs in Ntchisi district. Table below depicts satellite markets in different locations.

Table 4.29 Small satellite Markets in Ntchisi District as at 2017

T/A	Satellite Markets
Chilooko	Mwinama, Malambo, Bumphula
Kalumo	Nthesa (Mpalo), Nyalavu, Chiwaliwali, Sambo and Ng'ombe
Malenga	Kamsonga
Nthondo	Nthondo, Ndinda
Kasakula	Chimbindu, Liwonde
Chikho	Mzandu, Chitawo
Vuso Jere	Chinthembwe

**Source:** DOF, 2017

# 4.2.6.6 Cooperatives

Cooperatives effectively continue to meet the community needs, addressing poverty alleviation, enterprise development and the improvement of the livelihoods across the district. Over 90% of the households

in Ntchisi district are smallholder farmers who rely on Agriculture for their livelihoods. Ntchisi has a total of 27 agricultural cooperatives with a cumulative membership of 3960. These Cooperatives are mainly involved in enterprises such as groundnuts, maize, soybean, dairy, honey, horticulture crops and coffee. Table below depicts the distribution of cooperatives by T/As.

 Table 4.30
 Distribution of cooperatives in the District

Name of TA	Types of Enterprises	No. of Cooperatives
	Dairy Production	1
	Legume Production	6
Kalumo	Macademia Production	1
	Horticultural Production	1
	Total	9
	Legume production	6
	Tomato Processing	1
Chilooko	Soya Processing	1
	Macademia Production	1
	Total	9
Nthondo	Integrated (Dairy, Legume production and Aquaculture)	1
	Legume Production	3
Malenga	Macademia Production	1
	Total	4
	Dairy	1
	Macademia Production	1
VusoJere	Honey Production	1
	Coffee	1
	Total	4
Chikho		0
Kasakula		0
Grand total		27

**Source:** Business Support Unit, 2017

Number of Cooperatives against the total number of district farming Households is extremely low. Only 3960 farming Households against 99,026 farming households belong to cooperatives. This represents 4% of the total farming households. Since 96% of the farming households are not in formal business groups, this opens up for exploitation of famers by unscrupulous traders. Un-organized farmers are denied a lot services such as Access to finances, Access to Agricultural inputs, Access to reliable markets, Access to extension services, Access to value-addition equipment.

#### CHALLENGES FACED BY COOPERATIVES IN THE DISTRICT:

- Limited access to reliable markets
- Limited access to finance and investments
- Limited knowledge and skills development
- Lack of continuous training around governance
- member education, production and cooperative management
- No staff to manage day to day operations
- Lack of trust among members
- Lack of information sharing
- coordination and networking amongst stakeholders
- lack of Lack of Umbrella body in the district

#### 4.2.6.7 Contribution of SME to the Local Economy

SMEs have been a hub in generating income for the majority of people with no formal paid employment in the district. SMEs are very critical in pushing the socio-economic development agenda of the district. The enterprises contribute substantially to job creation, economic growth and poverty alleviation. SMEs also provide sources of revenue for the council and contribute towards the reduction of rural urban migration.

### 4.2.6.8 Sector issues and possible causes

Major issues in the sector include:

- Limited access to finance
- Inadequate banking services
- Limited hospitality facilities
- Limited access to business or market information
- Poor business management due to inadequate knowledge and skills in business management.
- Poor infrastructure

#### 4.2.6.9 Sector Opportunities

Major sector opportunities are as follows:

- (a) The district is one of the highest producer of Agricultural Produce opening up opportunities for Agricultural Cooperatives development
- (b) Potential for growth of hospitality facilities.

# 4.2.7 Labour and employment

Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III) recognize labour and employment issues. It focuses on improved access and equity in skill development training, quality of labour force and enhanced workforce capacities.

The national employment and labour policy (NELP) seeks to place employment as a central objective of social and economic policies making it one of the major drivers of poverty reduction.

Labour and employment is a cross cutting issue and as such, it's effective implementation calls for coherence with other relevant policies in order to achieve complementarities and maximize the synergies.

#### 4.2.7.1 Labour Force

Ntchisi labour force increase as the population increases. The Figure below shows how the labour force participation rate in age range of 15 to 65 years increased from 2013 to 2017

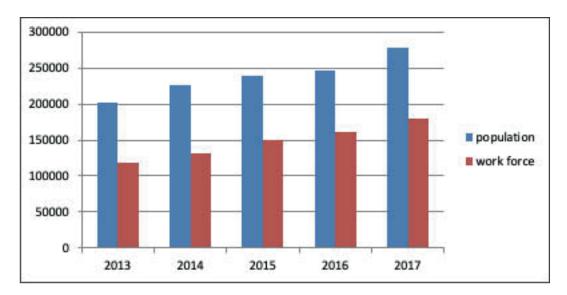


Figure 4.2 Participation of labour force in Ntchisi

Source: Ntchisi labour office 2017

In the fig above, workforce has been increasing steadily as the population increases.

#### 4.2.7.2 Employment rate

The district has high un employment rate because of in-availability of industries. Small scale agriculture is the major source of employment in the District. Unemployment rate in the district is high in age range of 20-35. More males seek employment as compared the females. Most jobs sought by people are of domestic and agricultural related. Despite high levels of unemployment, the labour office registers a lot of Labour complaints.

#### 4.2.7.3 Types of labour

The district labour force is categorised into skilled and unskilled. Most of the labour force is found in agriculture sector. Despite various interventions in the sector, a large part of the population depends on rain fed agriculture where active labour is provided in few months precisely from December-March

#### 4.2.7.4 Sector distribution of labour

The Table displays sectors providing employment opportunities, types of labour available and percentage of employees in the available sectors.

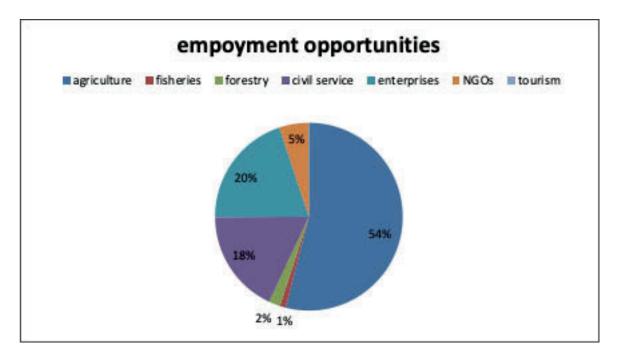


Figure 4.3 Segregation of Sectors providing employment opportunities by type of labour

Source: Ntchisi council, 2017

From the figure above, agriculture contribute more to the economy of Ntchisi in terms of labour. The second largest employer in the district are business enterprises followed by Government. The other sectors contribute little labour force.

# 4.2.7.5 Employment by Occupation

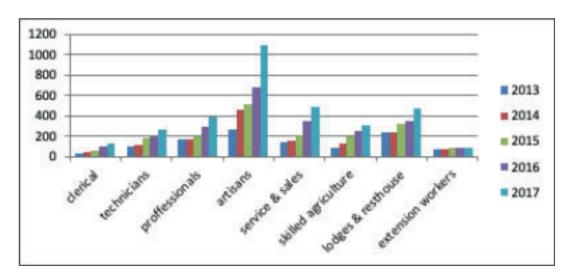


Figure 4.4 Shows the categories of employment by occupation for the period 2013 to 2017

Source: DLO,2017

There is high skilled labour force in artisan as compared to other professionals because it's very easy to transfer skills. Role models are within the communities

## 4.2.7.6 Youth employment

Unemployment among the Youths aged between 20 and 29 is high in Ntchisi. The table below, shows the details.

**Table 4.31** Un-employment Status among the Youths.

AREA		Un employed and not seek- ing work	Never worked and seeking work	Worked before and seeking work
Malawi	100	82.0	15.1	2.9
20-24	100	79.9	17.0	3.1
25-29	100	78.8	17.1	4.2
Northern region	100	85.0	12.2	2.7
Central region	100	79.9	16.3	3.8
Southern region	100	83.0	14.7	2.2
Ntchisi	100	89.2	9.6	1.2

**Source:** NSO. 2008

The table above shows that on the category of the un employed and not seeking employment is high at 89.2% above the national average of 82%. The district is better off in the category of those that worked before at 1.2% against the national average of 2.9%. On the category of those that never worked to seek employment, the district average is lower than the national average at 9.6% against 15.1% depicting the dependency syndrome.

#### 4.2.7.7 Child labour

With high dependence on agriculture, more children are involved in all processes of crop production. There is high rate of child Labour. Most children are traumatized because of child labour and needs psychosocial support. It is expected that all children should be enrolled in schools. However, for some reasons like high poverty levels, peer pressure, high demand of cheap labour, weak child labour monitoring mechanisms, lack of parental care, children flock to the labour market for employment.

## 4.2.7.8 Conditions of Employment

The Government provides minimum standards to be followed by employers and responsibilities of employees/workers. The labour Sector is mandated to inspect all workplaces to check compliance on the government set minimum standards. Figure below shows common non-compliance of standards.

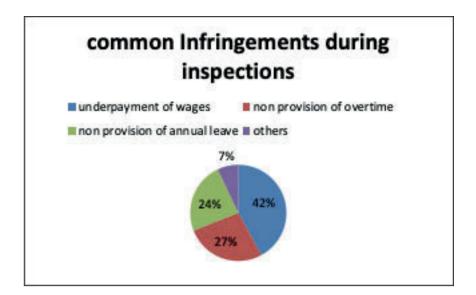


Figure 4.5 Examples non-Compliance cases in the District

Source: DLO.NS 2017

From figure above, the office has high level of cases on underpayment of wages and non-provision of over-time. Despite advising employers to follow the government provisions there is still noncompliance. Some employees are afraid to report the infringements to authorities due to fear of loss of employment. Another example of infringement common in the District are non-provision of security equipment's to watchmen.

## 4.2.7.9 Wages

Government through the Ministry of Labour in consultation with Employers Consultative Association of Malawi (ECAM) and employee representative organization (Trade Union), periodically reviews the minimum daily wage for un skilled labour. The figure below shows the minimum wage.

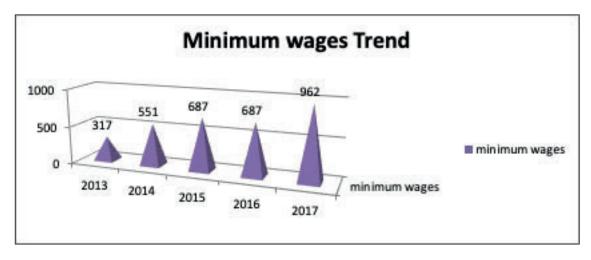


Figure 4.6 Minimum wages

**Source:** Government Circulars, 2017

The government wage rate has been increasing since 2013. However, over 90% of employers in the district fail to meet the minimum wage provision. This poses a challenge to Labour sector. Wages for seasonal agricultural Labourers vary from area to area and also it depends on market price of crops which are not known by farmers as there are no pre signed contracts.

### 4.2.7.10 Working hours

Working hours depend on the nature of contract and the type of work but the maximum number of hours per day is eight except a contract for a specific task. There are three categories of contract and these are:

- 1. Contract for a specified period of time
- 2. Contract for unspecified period of time
- 3. Contract for a specific task

#### 4.2.7.11 Labour unions

Terms and conditions of employment are checked, voiced out, and polished through trade unions and Joint Consultative Committees. The Government sector has workers who are members of different trade unions like Civil Servants Trade Union (CSTU) and Teachers Union of Malawi (TUM). Some of the trade unions are only active at Headquarters and regional offices with district committees playing it passive.

In the private sector, workers are not organized in any of such structures. This situation puts workers at a disadvantage as they have no proper forum to present their grievances. Issues are channelled directly to employers and usually workers do not disclose their concerns for fear of reprisals. The District labour office is overwhelmed with issues on settlement of labour complaints.

#### 4.2.7.12 Labour complaints

The Labour sector is mandated to handle the misunderstandings disagreements between employers and workers. Almost 90% of cases emanate from agricultural sector seconded by retail and wholesale sector. The table below shows the trend of cases handled.

 Table 4.32
 Labour cases in Ntchisi

NATURE OF COMPLAINT	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016	2016-2017
Un fair termination of contract	5	15	8	5	8
Non- payment of wages	40	173	233	146	111
Balance of wages claim	20	35	53	13	48
Terminal benefits claim	3	5	2	1	4
Others	5	2	2	3	1
TOTAL	73	230	298	168	172

**Source:** DLO, 2017

From the table above in 2014-2015 seasons the office registered more complaints because of sensitization meetings which were done in all ADCs and intensified labour inspections. Some complaints are referred to Industrial Relations Court and other authorities.

#### 4.2.7.13 Labour inspection

Labour inspection is one key instrument in the enforcement of minimum employment standards in all work places like estates and small holder farmers. Figure below shows number of inspections conducted between 2013-2017. There is correlation between case handling at office and routine Labour Inspections which involves going out of office visiting establishments/workplaces to check compliance to the employment government minimum standards provisions.

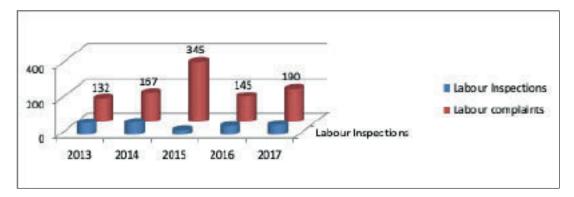
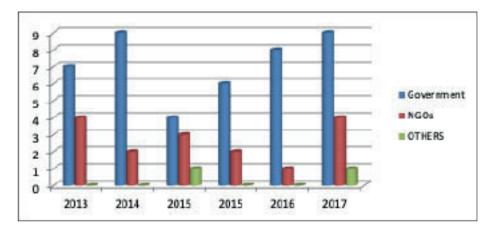


Figure 4.7 Labour inspections done in the district.

Source: DLO 2017

## 4.2.7.14 Workers compensation

This is a social security system by Government to make sure that injuries and deaths in the course of executing duties are addressed. Occupational injuries and deaths impinge on one's livelihood. Social justice requires employers to compensate workers for deaths and injuries sustained whilst on duty. Figure below shows number of cases reported requiring compensation.



**Figure 4.8** Comparison of cases requiring compensation in various sectors.

**Source:** labour office 2017

Most employers in the district display reluctance in compensating their workers. Some of such cases go unnoticed as victims do not report at the labour office mostly due to the fact that some people lack knowledge on workers' compensation. Government sectors reports more cases of injured workers compared to NGOs

and others. This is so because in other sectors like personal businesses example. Maize mills employers either deliberately choose not to report or are ignorant, taking advantage of ignorance of workers on the other hand

#### 4.2.7.15 Duties of labour office

Duties of labour office include:

- Conducting labour inspections in work-places
- Settlement of labour complaints
- Process worker's compensation cases
- Attest employment contracts
- Elimination of child labour
- facilitation of employment placement
- Monitor HIV/AIDS workplace interventions

#### 4.2.8 Tourism

#### 4.2.8.1 Tourism Potential

The district has various tourism attraction centers;

- 1. The Ntchisi and Kaombe Forest Reserves are endowed with beautiful evergreen areas and wildlife.
- 2. The Ntchisi Forest, Ntchisi Executive and Chikho lodges provide satisfactory accommodation
- 3. Nkhotakota game reserve (part of Ntchisi) has montane evergreen forest hill with large and tall trees providing hikers with exciting spots.
- 4. Natural water Falls in TA Nthondo

Ntchisi Forest Lodge is situated in TA Kasakula approximately 20 Km away from Ntchisi Boma. The lodge offers accommodation and provides a nice view of Lake Malawi. The lodge is close to the beautiful Ntchisi Forest Reserve which hosts wild animals like Leopards, rare and migratory birds and beautiful kinds of butterflies. Ntchisi Executive Lodge is located at the Boma. Ntchisi executive lodge offers conference, accommodation, restaurant and bar facilities. The conference hall has a capacity of 50 chairs whilst the lodging space can only accommodate 7 guests. Chikho lodge is located within the trading centre. Kaombe Forest Reserve is situated in T/A Chilooko about 17km to the north of Ntchisi Boma. Kaombe Forest Reserve has good natural scenery with a wide range of species of shrubs, trees and herbs.

Nkhotakota wildlife reserve has the Chipata hill which is an evergreen site, situated in TA Chilooko. The area has the following animals: Elephants, Buffalo, Lion, Bush buck, Reed buck, Warthog, Bush pig, Common duiker and Sable antelope. However, poaching, timber sewing, firewood collection, fish poisoning are rampant in the part of Fumbati and Ng'ombe hill.

# 4.3 SOCIAL SERVICES

This chapter discusses social services (Health, Water and Sanitation, Education, Youth Development and Empowerment, HIV and AIDS and Nutrition) which are offered by Ntchisi District Council.

# **CHAPTER 5: SOCIAL SERVICES**

# 5.1

#### **HEALTH**

The Malawi Government, as envisioned in Vision 2020 strives to "improve availability, accessibility and quality of health services" provided to the people of Malawi (Vision 2020, p.65). The Health Sector Strategic Plan II (HSSP II) which directs how healthcare services are provided in Malawi aims to achieve the health aspirations of the Government of Malawi as highlighted in Vision 2020. The vision of HSSP II which is "to achieve a state of health for all the people of Malawi that would enable them to lead a quality and productive life" directs healthcare provision by Ntchisi District Health Sector.

# 5.1.1 Life Expectancy

Life expectancy is the average number of years a newborn infant is expected to live. It is a measure of a population's state of general health. Projected 2017 at birth average life expectancy for Ntchisi district is at 57 years (59 years for females and 55.1 years for males). This is against a national average of 58.4 years (59.7 years for females and 57.1 years for males) (NSO 2008). Figure 5.2 below illustrates the life expectancy for Ntchisi against that of the whole nation.

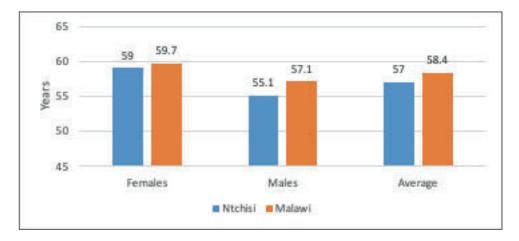


Figure 5.1 Average life expectancy for Ntchisi and Malawi

Source: NSO 2008

As illustrated in figure 5.2 above, average life expectancy for Ntchisi is below national average for both males and females. As life expectancy measures general state of health of the population this means that Ntchisi has generally a poor state of health compared to most districts in Malawi. This may be attributed to low investment in healthcare. Low investment in healthcare services is highly conspicuous as the district has few healthcare partners (like Non-Governmental organisations), high vacancy rate of healthcare workers and unestablished community health structures. Additional investment is required in both public and curative healthcare services.

# 5.1.2 Morbidity rate

Morbidity refers to having a disease or symptom of a disease. Morbidity rate is measured by number of people having a disease or symptom of a disease against total population at risk.

#### 5.1.2.1 Under-Five Morbidity Rate

Malaria is the leading cause of under-five morbidity followed by acute respiratory infections (ARI), diarrhoea and malnutrition. The next two tables below show number of times under-five children were treated for the top four leading causes of morbidity between 2013 and 2017.

**Table 5.1** Number of times under-five children treated.

Disease condition	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Malaria	46,477	56,603	56,203	63,528	35,905
Acute Respiratory Infections	27,003	32,357	26,963	26,436	29,466
Diarrhea	8,546	7,957	6,989	6,677	7,620
Malnutrition	1,629	1,170	1,519	2,649	698

**Source:** HMIS Data, 2017.

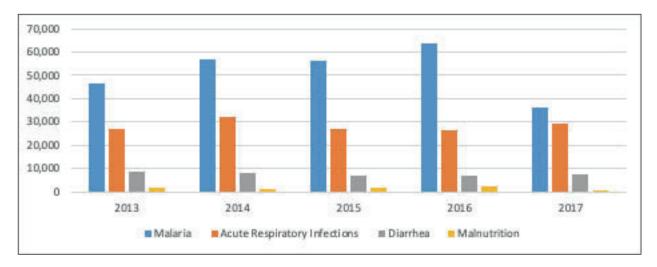


Figure 5.2 Number of times under-five children treated

Source: Ntchisi HMIS Data 2017

As described by the figure 5.3 above, the trends of these top four causes of under-five morbidity peaked in 2016 and showed a decline in 2017. This may be attributed to intensification of health promotion interventions mainly Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI) and Water, Hygiene and Sanitation (WASH) promotion.

#### 5.1.2.2 Maternal morbidity

Maternal morbidity defines any health condition attributed to and/or aggravated by pregnancy and child-birth that has a negative impact on the woman's wellbeing. Ntchisi District Health Sector works to reduce maternal morbidity as it is a critical measure of progress in the improvement of maternal health. Obstructed/Prolonged Labour, Antepartum and Postpartum Hemorrhages and Pre/Eclampsia are the four leading causes of maternal morbidity in Ntchisi. The table below shows numbers of maternal morbidity cases treated at various health facilities in the district between 2013 and 2017.

**Table 5.2** Cases of maternal morbidity treated in health facilities.

Condition	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Total
Antepartum hemorrhage	42	51	59	76	85	313
Postpartum Hemorrhage	94	124	117	95	188	618
Obstructed/Prolonged Labour	302	201	268	324	462	1,557
Pre/Eclampsia	26	31	54	49	57	217
Sepsis	5	4	1	0	9	19
Raptured Uterus	3	7	15	11	7	43
Total	472	418	514	555	808	2,767

Source: HMIS Data 2017

The leading causes of maternal morbidity can be attributed mainly to under-age and over-age pregnancies and delayed referrals due to few ambulances and poor road network. Postpartum hemorrhage and obstructed/prolonged labour cases significantly increased from 2016 to 2017 this can again be attributed to under-age pregnancies and insufficient referral system.

### 5.1.2.3 Morbidity in general population

Malaria and Acute Respiratory Infections (ARI) are the top leading causes of morbidity in the under-five and general population. Additional leading causes of morbidity in the general population are skin conditions, non-bloody diarrhoea, oral conditions, eye infections and dysentery. The table below shows numbers of cases of morbidity treated in various health facilities in the district.

Table 5.3 Morbidity cases from 2013 to 2017

Condition	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Total
Malaria 5+ years	36,077	83,510	79,003	117,834	71,766	388,190
Malaria U/5 years	49,493	53,510	53,976	69,577	34,616	261,172
Acute Respiratory Infections	28,742	21,397	37,358	24,267	26,374	138,138
Other skin Conditions	10,921	13,440	12,551	14,044	10,910	61,866
Diarrhoea non-bloody U/5 yrs	9,132	9,154	7,686	6,594	5,581	38,147
Oral conditions	9,912	12,757	6,181	5,399	6,027	40,276
Eye infections	8,041	10,255	5,799	4,398	3,189	31,682
Dysentery	3,507	2,875	3,647	2,804	1,850	14,683
Malnutrition U/5 yrs	807	1,711	1,694	1,401	1,789	7,402
Total	156,632	208,609	207,895	246,318	162,102	981,556

Source: HMIS 2017

As illustrated Table 5.3, the quick view of trends of morbidity in the district show an increase in numbers of morbidity cases from 2013 which peaked in 2016 and declined in 2017. Health promotion interventions like distribution and promotion of use of insecticide treated bed nets, promotion of water, hygiene and sanitation would go a long way further in reducing morbidity in the district.

#### **MALARIA**

Malaria is a major public health problem in Malawi and Ntchisi in particular. It is one of the major causes of morbidity and mortality in children aged less than 5 years and in pregnant women. Approximately 335 cases per 1000 population at risk were reported in 2017 (All age groups), and almost 614 cases per 1000 population in children under 5 years. Malaria transmission occurs throughout the year (endemic) in Ntchisi and Malawi. The transmission is stable but peaks in the rainy season (November to March). The only identified causative agent of malaria in the district is *Plasmodium Falciparum*; other agents of malaria have not been reported.

To reduce the high burden of malaria in Ntchisi District, several interventions are being implemented. These interventions include behaviour change promotion, Indoor Residual Spraying (IRS) being implemented in TAs Chikho, Kasakula and Kalumo and targeted, mass distribution of bed net, malaria case management and Intermittent Preventive Therapy (IPTp) for pregnant women.

However, there are challenges that are hindering successful implementation of these interventions which include: Low long lasting insecticide treated nets (LLIN) utilization despite significant high LLIN ownership, myths and beliefs that LLINs are a method of contraception, rumours that LLINs are infested with bed-bugs (Nsikidzi). Unless behaviour change communication is effectively done, these challenges will impede efforts to move from the Control Phase to Pre-Elimination Phase.

#### 5.1.2.4 Immunisation services - Vaccine Preventable Diseases

Immunization is one of the strategies adopted by HSSP II and Ntchisi Health Sector to reduce child mortality. Immunization services are conducted in all the 13 health facilities, health posts and village clinics in Ntchisi. The World Health Organization has prescribed that each country attains immunization coverage of at least 80% in each antigen. To achieve this, the Malawi Government has set coverage of more than 90% to be attained by each district. In Ntchisi, the proportion of fully immunized children at 1 year was at 80% in 2017. Figure 5.5 below shows percentages of immunized under-one children for the past three years.

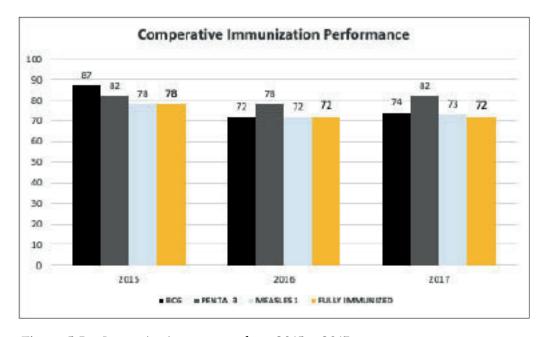


Figure 5.3 Immunisation coverage from 2015 to 2017

Source: HMIS, 2017.

As shown in figure 5.3 above, Ntchisi has never reached the Malawi immunisation target of 90% from 2015 to 2017. This can be attributed to high vacancy rate of HSAs who are primary providers of immunisations. This puts the population of Ntchisi at risk of immunisation preventable outbreaks as herd immunity levels are not reached for most antigens. Insufficient transport facilities (like motorcycles) and cold chain facilities (like refrigerators) also contribute to cancellation of immunisation outreach clinics resulting in low immunisation coverage. Employing more HSAs and improving transport and chain facilities would help improve immunisation coverage in the district

# 5.1.3 Mortality Rate

Mortality is defined as number of deaths in a given time or place. Mortality rate is number of deaths per a defined number of people, usually expressed per 1,000.

## 5.1.3.1 Under-Five Mortality Rates

Under-five mortality rate (U5MR) is the probability (expressed as a rate per 1,000 live births) of a child born in a specified year dying before reaching the age of five. U5MR, thus includes neonatal mortality rate (birth to 28 days), infant mortality rate (birth to 12 months), post-neonatal mortality rate (1 to 12 months) and child mortality rate (1st to 5th birthday). The table below shows U5MR by category for Ntchisi district.

Table 5.4 Under-five mortality rate by category

Indicator	Ntchisi (2010)	National (2010)	Ntchisi (2015)	National (2015)
Infant Mortality rate	61/1,000	66/1,000	51/1000	42/1000
Neonatal mortality rate	22/1,000	31/1,000	32/1000	27/1000
Post neonatal mortality rate	26/1,000	35/1,000	19/1000	21/1000
Child mortality rate	48/1,000	50/1,000	35/1000	34/1000
Under-five mortality	107/1,000	112/1,000	84/1000	63/1000

Source: MDHS 2010 and MDHS 2015

As described Table 5.5, all categories of under-five mortality rates decreased in Ntchisi between 2010 and 2015 apart from neonatal mortality rate which increased from 22 to 32 per 1,000 during the same period. The reduction is probably due to introduction of Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI). Under IMCI; under-five children get treatment for common childhood illnesses from Health Surveillance Assistants (HSA) who are based within their communities. An increase in neonatal deaths could be attributed to low staffing levels of nurses and clinicians and lack of basic equipment to monitor and treat neonates in all health facilities.

#### 5.1.3.2 Maternal Mortality Rate

The World Health Organization (WHO) defines maternal death or maternal mortality as "death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes. Maternal Mortality Rate is the number of maternal deaths per 100,000 live births. All maternal deaths are preventable deaths. Thus maternal mortality rate gives an indication of access and quality of maternal care. Maternal mortality rate for Ntchisi in 2017 was at 120/100,000 against national average of 439/100,000 live births (HMIS 2017). Maternal mortality rate for Ntchisi can be reduced

further by enhancement of Maternal Child Health (MCH) services through behaviour change promotion, improved service provision and referral system.

#### 5.1.3.3 Mortality in the general population

The leading causes of hospital based mortality in the general population include road traffic accidents and non-communicable disease like hypertension, anaemia, stroke. Non communicable diseases are on the rise in the district while communicable diseases are not decreasing enough. This is increasing the numbers of people treated at health facilities which is putting a strain on healthcare resources in the district. Adoption of healthy behaviours through enhanced behaviour change promotion would help reduce deaths due to both communicable and non-communicable diseases.

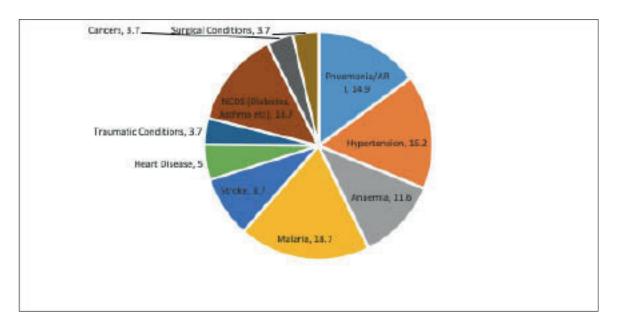


Figure 5.4 Top 10 causes of mortality

Source: Source: HMIS 2017

As presented in figure 5.4, in the general population, malaria is the leading cause of hospital based mortality at 18.7% followed by hypertension 16.2% then ARI at 14.9%. Figure 5.4 below shows percentage contributions of the top 10 causes of mortality in Ntchisi.

## 5.1.3.4 Important District Health Indicators

HSSP II monitoring and evaluation framework presents 53 health indicators to be tracked at various levels of the healthcare system. The table below presents trends in some of the health indicators of which data is collected through District Health Information Systems (DHIS 2).

Performance of health indicator from 2013 – 2017 Table 5.5

INDICATORS	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Percentage of pregnant women starting ANC during their first Trimester	8	13	12	11	15
Percentage of pregnant women starting ANC during any trimester	89	95	94	93	97
Percentage of deliveries by skilled health personnel	53.6	63.8	66.1	59.8	62.1
Caesarean section rate	3.7	4.7	5.8	5.7	6.3
Percentage of mothers attending Post Natal Care within two weeks after delivery	27.6	30.4	32.4	27.1	25.3
Contraceptive prevalence rate	76	57.8	33.8	47.9	37.2
Percentage of fully immunized	78.5	76	88	72	72
Percentage of measles vaccine at 9 months	78.5	76	87	72	73
Percentage of Population receiving Volunteer counselling confidential attendance test and serostatus result 15-49 yr.	8.2	7.1	9.5	14.3	16.5
Percentage of HIV tested positive 15-49 years (HIV positive annual incidence rate)	2.3	2.3	2.5	3.5	3.9
Number of HIV positive person receiving anti-retroviral treatment (new)	3,047	3,390	3,747	4,007	4,240
Percentage of Pregnant women receiving VCT and sero-status result	61	73	90	72	95
Percentage of Pregnant women tested HIV positive	2.6	1.7	2.2	3.1	2.1
% of HIV-infected pregnant women and lactating mothers who were started on option B+	100	64	92	100	98
OPD utilization rate per 1000 population	1,154	2,733	3,116	2,972	1,223
Maternal mortality rate per 100, 000 live births	134	87	441	742	142
Percentage of Malaria over OPD attendance	27.7	11.3	9.6	9.7	22.9

Source: HMIS, 2017

As illustrated in table 5.6, most indicators have improved over the years from 2013 to 2017. However, indicators like Mothers attending Post Natal Care within two weeks after delivery, Contraceptive prevalence rate, Percentage of fully immunized and Percentage of measles vaccine at 9 months have decreased from 2013 to 2017. This may be attributed to decreasing numbers of Health Surveillance Assistants (HSA) whose work is the primary determinants of these indicators.

#### 5.1.4 **Health Services Delivery**

Ntchisi District Health Sector offers promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative healthcare services primarily to the people of Ntchisi District. These healthcare services are provided at both primary and secondary levels. Primary level healthcare services are delivered through health centres, health posts, outreach clinics and village clinics. Ntchisi district hospital provides secondary level healthcare services which includes surgical services mostly for obstetric emergencies and general medical and paediatric in patient care for common acute conditions.

#### 5.1.4.1 **Primary Healthcare Services**

Inspired by HSSP II, health services provision by Ntchisi Health Sector is guided by the principle of Primary Health Care. Primary Health Care aims at improving the health status of communities by focusing on a cost-effective packages of essential health services with involvement of beneficiaries as the main service delivery stakeholders. This has necessitated establishing community health structures which include, Village Health Committees (VHC), Community Health Action Group (CHAG) and Health Centre Management Committees (HCMC). The table below shows numbers of community health structures in the district.

Table 5.6 Community health structures

Committee	No. required	Formed	Trained	
VHC	598	598	0	
CHAG	150	0	0	
НСМС	13	3	2	

**Source:** District HMIS data 2017

As depicted in Table 5.6, Training of these community health structures would help facilitate provision of primary health care services in the communities. The activities of these committees (which are predominantly health promotion in nature) are primarily facilitated and supervised by Health Surveillance Assistants (HSAs). Ntchisi has 175 HSAs against the requirement of 317. This compromises provision of primary healthcare in the district.

## 5.1.5 Health Facilities

The district has 13 health facilities which include one district hospital, nine government health centers, two CHAM health centers and one dispensary. These facilities are located across all seven TAs of the district. The table below shows distribution and population served by different health facilities in the district.

**Table 5.7** Health facilities by type and utilisation

TA	Name of Facility	Type of Facility	Ownership	No. of beds	Distance to referral	Pop. served	OPD Atten- dance Yearly	OPD At- tendance rate/1,000
	Ntchisi D. Hospital	District hos- pital	МоН	224	96	58,340	136,580	2,341
Kalumo	Mkhuzi	H/Centre	МоН	12	32	19,301	25,998	1,347
	Khuwi	H/Centre	МоН	7	15	32,919	40,399	1,227
Kasakula	Kangolwa	H/Centre	МоН	8	43	18,730	37,977	2,028
Chikho	Mzandu	H/Centre	МоН	8	38	20,052	22,741	1,134
	Malomo	H/Centre	МоН	12	30	45,285	50,181	1,108
Chilooko	Chinguluwe	H/Centre	МоН	8	15	23,078	1,097	1,097
	Malambo	H/Centre	СНАМ	N/A	29	21,189	615	615
Malenga	Kamsonga	H/Centre	МоН	12	24	22,487	1,534	1,534
	Nthondo	H/Centre	МоН	12	18	18,070	551	551
Nthondo	Mndinda	H/Centre	МоН	8	36	10,846	1,563	1,563
	Sambakunsi	Dispensary	МоН	NA	19	8,493	Data captured u	nder Nthondo
Vuso Jere	Chinthembwe	H/Centre	СНАМ	8	15	17,102	278	278

Source: District HMIS data 2017

**Ntchisi D. Hospital offers**; OPD, In-patient, Major & Minor surgery, Preventive & Promotive Health Sevices, Maternity, Child Health, Family Planing, Community Family Planing, HIV/AIDS services

**All government Health facilities plus Chinthembwe offer;** OPD, Preventive & Promotive Health Sevices, Family Planing, Community Family Planing, HIV/AIDS services

**Malambo Health Centre offer;** OPD, Preventive & Promotive Health Sevices, Maternity, Child Health, Community Family Planing, HIV/AIDS services

As presented in table 5.8, Ntchisi district hospital is the only health facility in the district which offers secondary health services and acts as a referral facility for the whole district. With the poor road network in the district; this is a health hazard as referrals take long time to be completed. TA Vuso Jere is only served by a paying CHAM facility which limits access to healthcare services for the population of the area.

For the two CHAM facilities (Chinthembwe and Malambo); Ntchisi District Council has signed Service Level Agreements with them through which maternal and child healthcare services are provided for free to the communities and the Ministry of Health make the payments. This is of special significance to the population of TA Vuso Jere which is served by a CHAM facility only.

## 5.1.6 Human Resource for Health

Availability of well qualified and sufficient numbers of human resource is one of the primary prerequisites for the provision of quality healthcare services. Overall, the district has inadequate technical health personnel to deliver all the healthcare services. Most health centres have only a single nurse and clinical personnel to manage all cases. Currently the clinical and nursing staff vacancy rates are at 75.2% and 85.5%, respectively. This compromises quality of services delivered. This situation is worsened by low retention rate of healthcare personnel experienced in the district. The table below shows staffing levels at different health facilities in the district and table 5.9 shows vacancy level by cadre at district level.

 Table 5.8
 Staffing levels at health facilities

#	Facility	Type	Pop. served	SHSA/ HSA	АЕНО	Nursing staff	Clinical staff	Pharm staff	Lab staff
1	Chinguluwe	H/C	23,078	15	0	2	0	1	0
2	Chinthembwe	H/C	17,102	8	1	2	1	0	0
3	Kamsonga	H/C	22,487	15	1	3	2	1	0
4	Malambo	H/C	21,189	9	0	2	1	0	0
5	Kangolwa	H/C	18,730	10	0	2	2	0	0
6	Khuwi	H/C	32,919	20	1	2	1	1	0
7	Malomo	H/C	45,285	22	1	4	1	1	1
8	Mkhuzi	H/C	19,301	10	0	2	1	0	0
9	Mzandu	H/C	20,052	11	0	1	1	0	0
10	D. Hospital	Dhosp	58,340	34	1	47	27	3	9
11	Nthondo	H/C	18,070	12	1	2	1	0	0
12	Mndinda	H/C	10,846	5	0	2	1	0	0
13	Sambakusi	Disp	8,493	4	0	0	0	0	0

Source: HMIS, 2017

**Table 5.9** Vacancy level by carder at district level

Cadre	Established posts	Filled	Percentage filled	Recommended staff pop. ratio	Population Ratio (filled positions)
Medical Doctors	9	3	33		1:78,970
Clinical Off/Tec	182	33	18		1:9,573
Medical Assistants	61	18	30		1:15,043
Nurse	280	57	20		1:5179
HSAs	250	183	73	1:1,000	1:1,726
Total	782	294	38		

Source: HMIS, 2017

The high vacancy rate as depicted in the two tables above compromises provision of healthcare services in the district. This directly affects negatively quality of healthcare delivered, health seeking behaviour and encourages communities to seek alternative remedies which may be detrimental to their health. The combined effect of these result in poor health of the people in the district. Increasing the number of healthcare workers in the district can help improve the quality of healthcare delivered which can ultimately improve the health of the population.

#### 5.1.6.1 Transport and Communication

#### **TRANSPORT**

The health sector has nine vehicles; four are ambulances of which all are runners, five are utility vehicles of which three are runners. The table below shows vehicles owned by the health sector. Seven of all nine vehicles have travelled over 220, 000 km, thus categorized as old. Old vehicles are very expensive to run which further depletes resources. There is no ambulance stationed at any of the nine health centres due to shortage of ambulances. This delays referrals and puts the lives of population served at risk. This is compounded by poor road network in the district.

**Table 5.10** Vehicles owned by the health sector

Type of vehicle	Total	Runner	None runner
Utility vehicle	5	3	2
Ambulance	4	4	0
Motor cycles	23	17	6
Bicycles	200	124	76

**Source:** Ntchisi DHO, 2017

#### COMMUNICATION

No health facility in Ntchisi has a functioning land line phone. The radio communication system is also non-functioning in all the health facilities. All facilities apart from Chinthembwe have access to mobile phone network, hence use of cell phone for communication. At Chinthembwe Health Center; personnel walk a distance to access cell phone network to communicate with the District Hospital and District Health Office.

#### 5.1.7 **Family Planning**

The Family Planning programme enables individuals and couples to determine the number of children to have, when to have them and at what intervals. This is achieved through the voluntary use of various devices, sexual practices, medicines or surgical procedures that interfere with the normal process of ovulation, fertilization, and implantation.

The goal of Family Planning in Malawi and Ntchisi as a council is to reduce unmet need for family planning services at all levels of care for men, women, and young people of reproductive age, thereby promoting good health and social economic development. The contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) in Ntchisi is at 61.1 is 46%, with a total fertility rate (TFR) of 5.2 (MDHS, 2015/2016). Ntchisi district has a total of 27 family planning sites [11 static and 16 outreach clinics]. Providers include nurses, clinicians, HSAs and Community Based Distributing Agents (CBDAs). HSAs and CBDAs provide family planning services in communities. They are very vital in improving the coverage of modern family planning services as they live within the communities. Employing more HSAs to reach the required number of 317 (from current 175) and increasing the number of CBDAs from current 181 would help increase coverage of modern family planning in the district.

The commonest modern family planning method provided in the district is Depo-Provera which more than half of women on modern family planning in the district use. There are Long acting family planning methods like implants, Intra-Uterine Contraceptive Device(IUCD) and Sterilization which are least preferred by users in the district. The table below shows numbers of family planning services accessed in the district

**Table 5.11** Family Planning Services.

Method	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Total
Number of persons receiving 3 months' supply of condoms	4,211	5,309	2,120	2,243	3,935	17,818
Number of persons receiving 3 months of oral pills	2,565	2,171	1,136	1,229	1,999	9,100
Number of persons receiving Depo-Provera	37,719	26,860	28,330	24,704	18,266	135,879
Number of persons receiving Norplant	1,826	1,912	2,787	3,610	1,458	11,593
Number of persons receiving IUCD	20	41	37	118	98	314
Number of persons receiving sterilization method of FP	421	485	948	680	411	2945
Total	46,762	36,778	35,358	32,584	26,167	177,649

Source: MHIS 2017

As shown in Table 5.13 the numbers of people receiving family planning services has been decreasing in the district. This can be attributed to a reduction of outreached clinics services. The numbers of outreach clinics have been decreasing as a result of decreasing number of HSAs and partners who supportive reproductive health services. An increase in investment both in human resource and financial would probably read to an increase in modern contraceptive uptake in the district.

## 5.1.8 Key issues from Health Sector

- High malaria morbidity and mortality rate
  - > Promotion of malaria prevention in communities.
  - > Distribute LLINs to all pregnant women starting antenatal clinics
  - > Enhanced malaria case management
  - > Increase coverage of malaria vaccine in Malaria Vaccine implementation areas
- High maternal and neonatal morbidity and mortality rate
  - > Increase capacity of healthcare workers to provide quality Maternal, Neonatal and Child Health (MNCH) services
  - > Promote community-based MNCH services are enhanced
  - > Increase availability of MNCH delivery points
  - > Increase community awareness on MNCH health behaviours
- High morbidity and mortality due to Non-Communicable Diseases (NCD)
  - > Increase community awareness on NCD prevention
  - > Increase screening for NCDs
  - > Increase number of health facilities conducting NCD outreach clinics
- High incidence of Acute Respiratory Infections (ARI) in under-five children
  - > Promote environmental sanitation in communities
  - > Increase number of operational Integrated Management of Childhood Illness (IMCI) clinics
  - > Improve immunization services
- High incidence and mortality of diarrhea in under-five children
  - > Promote Water, Sanitation and Hygiene behaviours among communities
  - > Enhance food safety and hygiene
  - > Increase healthcare workers skills in diarrhea case management
  - > Improve nutrition health services
  - > Increase coverage of immunization services
- High HIV prevalence rate
  - > Strengthen HIV testing and treatment services
  - > Intensify HIV prevention services
  - > Strengthen Youth Friendly Health Services
  - > Improve provision of Sexually Transmitted Infections services

# 5.1.9 Challenges

- Inadequate number of health workers (i.e. nurses, clinicians, medical assistants, HSAs, etc.)
- Low investiment in health promotion and preventive health (few partners to support these activities)
- Inadequate staff houses
- Inadequate number of ambulances and utility vehicles

# 5.1.10 Opportunities

- Availability of hard working healthcare workers i.e HSAs
- Availability of space for introduction of paying health services at the district hospital.
- Availability of some partners in health sector in the district.

# 5.2

## WATER, HYGIENE AND SANITATION

Sanitation and hygiene services are implemented in line with the National Sanitation Policy of 2008. This is in line with the existing National Development Goals, thus Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III). At global level, the Water policy and the Sanitation policy is linked to SDG no.6, 'Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.'About 69% of the population in the district access water for various domestic uses from boreholes (Integrated Household Survey 2016-2017).

In line with government policy, all rural water supply facilities in Ntchisi are managed, operated and maintained by user communities through water point committees (WPCs). In most of the boreholes constructed, water point committees were established and trained in Community Based Management (CBM) to undertake simple water point repairs. However, there are some boreholes drilled under Malawi Drought Recovery and Resilience Project and some NGOs are managed by untrained WPCs which is compromising efficient and effective operation and maintenance of the systems.

## 5.2.1 Access to safe water in Ntchisi District

Safe water sources include piped water (public taps, standpipes) tube wells, boreholes, protected dug wells and springs, and rainwater. Groundwater resource remains the main technological option for domestic water supply in the district through tube wells/boreholes. Safe water supply systems are not evenly distributed within the district. This is due to political interference, catchment and environmental degradation contributing to high levels of siltation due to severe surface runoff as well as climate change affecting the hydrological cycle attributable to erratic rainfall patterns.

Within the district, there is also a borehole with a 'Life Pump' installed at Mandala village in TA Kalumo with support from World Vision alongside Design Outreach based in USA. The pump has the capacity to pump water from deeper aquifers ranging from 90 to 150 metres. The pump is relatively simple to operate with minimal preventive maintenance only once for every five years. The district also has some artesian aquifer boreholes where water comes out without any pumping and huge amount of water is being grossly wasted while other communities are in dire need of the same resource. However, these facilities have potential to support reticulation and pump water where it is needed as presented in Table below.

**Table 5.12** Average distance from household to safe water source at TA level

TA	Number of Safe water points	Distance from households to safe water facilities
KALUMO	370	50 meters to 200 meters
CHILOOKO	618	50 meters to 350 meters
NTHONDO	268	300 meters to 1,000 meters
MALENGA	249	100 meters to 300 meters
VUSO JERE	146	500 meters to 700 meters
СНІКНО	104	150 meters to 500 meters

TA	Number of Safe water points	Distance from households to safe water facilities
KASAKULA	207	50 meters to 100 meters

**Source:** Ntchisi District Water Development Office,2018

As illustrated in the table above, the people of TA Chilooko, Kalumo and Kasakula travel relatively a small distance to the water point. This shows that there are safe water sources available in these areas.

# 5.2.2 Sustainable Water Supply Technologies

The table below shows main water supply technologies available in the district by TA level

 Table 5.13
 Availability of Sustainable Water Supply Technologies

No	TA	TECHNOL	TECHNOLOGY								
		BORE- HOLES	S/WELLS	TAPS	SPRINGS	PERCENTAGE POPULA- TION WITH ACCESS TO WATER					
1	KALUMO	241	90	38	1 nthesa	54.30%					
2	CHILOOKO	264	288	62	4	78.30%					
3	NTHONDO	208	52	7	1 thendo	94.70%					
4	MALENGA	199	49	0	1 chombe	53.90%					
5	VUSO JERE	89	25	24	8(phereni,sofasi,kambola,- chambawala, chandawila, Tenje, Chiliwiyo, Mitungwi)	127.70%					
6	СНІКНО	71	9	24	0	52.40%					
7	KASAKULA	71	23	111	2	127.70%					
	TOTALS	1,145	536	288	17	69.20%					

**Source:** Ntchisi District Water Development Office,2017

From the table 5.13, TA Chilooko has more protected shallow wells higher than the number of boreholes. The reason is that Nkhoma Synod with financial support from Marion Medical Mission based in USA has been implementing construction of shallow wells equipped with Mark 5 hand pump in the area. Again the area lacks support from NGOs to implement various water development projects. Chilooko has the highest number of boreholes seconded by Kalumo. The high number of boreholes in TA Kalumo is due to availability of WASH partners such as World Vision Malawi. Senior Chief Kasakula has low coverage in terms of boreholes mainly because there is inadequate support from partners.

# 5.2.2.1 Water Supply Facilities in Schools

Lack of water in school affects the health, safety and quality life of children. Therefore, safe water is essential for the well-being of school going children. The table below indicates that a significant number of primary schools have safe and potable water supply systems. However, Kanthete, Lingodzi, Kasakala, Chipala, Chididi schools have no water. Functionality status is also very impressive this is because capacity building was conducted and a sense of ownership and responsibility were fully realized. The water points at Pondani, Phamira Masangano, Phuye schools are non-functional. Nkanile (vandalized), Nyalavu (low yield).

#### 5.2.2.2 Water Supply in Health Centers

Safe water supply in health care is essential in infection prevention. The table below shows a total number of health centres with safe and reliable water supply facilities

 Table 5.14
 Water Supply in Health Centre

No	Nam of the Health Facility	Water Supply Tech- nology	Water Lifting Device	Annotations
1	Khuwi Health Centre	Borehole	Hand pump	Government
2	Nkhunzi Health Centre	Borehole	Hand pump	Government
3	Kansonga Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered	Government
4	Malambo Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered/ Hydro	СНАМ
5	Malomo Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered/Hydro	Government
6	Chinguluwe Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered	Government
7	Nthondo Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered/ Hydro	Government
8	Mndinda Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered	Government
9	Chinthembwe Health Centre	Borehole	Hydro	СНАМ
10	Kangolwa Health Centre	Gravity-fed	Gravity-Fed	Government
11	Mzandu Health Centre	Borehole	Solar Powered	Government

**Source:** Ntchisi District Water Development Office, 2017

#### 5.2.2.3 Functionality of Water Points in Ntchisi

The table below indicates high dysfunctional rate mainly of protected shallow wells owing to lack of access to spare parts to support recurrent operation and maintenance. In addition, spare parts for this type of technology are not locally available in Malawi.

Table 5.15 Functionality and Non-Functionality of Rural Water Supply System at TA Level

TA	В	BOREHOLES		PROTECTED SHALLOW TAPS PROTECTED SHALLOW				TAPS		TAPS PROTECTED SPRINGS		
	Total	F	N/F	Total	F	N/F	Total	F	NF	Total	F	N/F
Kalumo	241	217	24	90	39	51	38	29	9	1	0	1
Chilooko	264	194	77	288	153	68	62	60	2	4	0	4
Nthondo	208	93	15	52	41	20	7	5	2	1	1	1
Malenga	199	158	20	49	39	10	0	0	0	1	0	1
Vuso Jere	89	84	5	25	24	1	24	24	0	8	5	3
Chikho	71	64	7	9	9	0	24	15	0	0	0	0
Kasakula	71	60	11	23	18	5	111	287	4	2	0	2
TOTALS	1,143	870	159	536	323	155	266	420	17	17	6	12

**Source:** Ntchisi District Water Development Office,2017

The table above shows significant number of boreholes in good working condition almost in all the Traditional Authorities. This is a result of efforts rendered by Area mechanics currently available in all the Traditional Authorities. Access to hand pump spare parts is also contributing positively to high rate of function-

ality of the boreholes in the district. Major challenges are travelling long distances to access spare parts and costs are relatively not affordable thereby contributing to prolonged downtime periods.

## 5.2.2.4 Water facilities rehabilitated, by TA/STA

Water facilities have recently been rehabilitated with financial support from different partners namely World Vision and Water Aid. Kasakula–Mwansambo is one of the oldest Gravity-Fed Piped Schemes in the central region was recently rehabilitated with funds from Australian Aid through Water Aid Malawi. Currently the scheme is serving 3 Traditional Authorities; namely; Kasakula, Mwansambo and Mwadzama. Before the scheme was rehabilitated, water quality was poor due to high level of contamination owing to the fact that water is being tapped from surface water bodies which is susceptible to contamination through anthropogenic activities and from both domestic and non-domestic animals. Currently the system has a treatment works which has grossly improved the water quality status. Kasakula-Mwansambo is also being supported with 2 high-yielding boreholes equipped with photovoltaic systems which were installed in order to improve water supply capacity as result of the dwindling water levels along Kanyerere river due to environmental degradation. The scheme is served with 500 cubic metres (500,000 litres) ferro-cement storage tank

## 5.2.2.5 Water associations organized and trained, by TA/STA

There are 20 Water User Associations (WUAs) in the district. Out of the 20, only two; M'bomba and Langa are registered.

Table 5.16	Water user asso	ciations	trained by	TA/STA

No	Name of the WUA	TA	Sponsor	Status		Water Gov	ernance Issues		
				F	NF	Trained	Not Trained	Regist	ered
1	Kanyerere WUA	Kasakula	Water Aid	Yes		yes		yes	
2	M'mbomba WUA	Chilooko	LDF	Yes		yes		yes	
3	Langa WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
4	Moto-Mchere WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
5	Mawere WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
6	Muuta WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
7	Cheka WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
8	Chiperera WUA	Nthondo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
9	Livimbo WUA	Chikho	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
10	Mpamira WUA	Kasakula	AfD	Yes		partly			No
11	Msolora WUA	Chikho	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
12	Chibweya WUA	Chikho	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
13	Pingama WUA	Vuso Jere	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
14	Kaulatsitsi WUA	Kalumo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
15	Kankhuta WUA	Kalumo	World Vision	Yes		yes			No
16	Vikula	Nthondo	W/ Missions		NF		Not Trained		No
17	Chipolopolo	Chilooko	W/Missions				Not Trained		No
18	Msambaimfa	Chilooko	W/Missions				Not Trained		No
19	Chorwe	Kalumo	W/Missions				Not Trained		No

No	Name of the WUA	TA	Sponsor	Status	Water Goveri			
20	Chinsanja	Kalumo	W/Missions			Not Trained	No	

**Source:** Ntchisi District Water Development Office,2017

Table above shows that 4 water user associations (WUAs) in the district have not been trained. The 16 WUAs that have been trained have been trained with support from partners like Water Aid and World Vision. Training of WUAs is very important for the sustainability of the water system. The communities have a sense of ownership and are able to conduct minimal repairs.

# 5.2.3 Sanitation and Hygiene

Sanitation includes hygienic disposal of solid and liquid waste. At the household level, this includes sewerage, kitchen rubbish, waste water from cooking, bathing, and clothes washing, and any discarded items.

#### 5.2.3.1 Access to Sanitary Facilities

Ntchisi district attained open defecation free (ODF) status in 2017. Even though the district is ODF, there is a proportion of households and the population which still have unimproved facilities. Facilities are considered improved if they are not shared by two or more households.

Table 5.17 Percent distribution of households and population by type of toilet/latrine facilities

Households with improved sanitation	69.80%
Households with un improved sanitation	30.20%
Population with improved sanitation	76.80%
Population with unimproved sanitation	26.20%

**Source:** Malawi DHS 2015-16

69.8% of the households in Ntchisi have access to improved sanitation, with 30.2% having unimproved sanitation. Of the total population, 76.8% have access to improved sanitation and 26.2% of the population has unimproved sanitation, posing a risk of diarrheal diseases which is the second largest killer of children in developing countries (UNICEF Report, July 2017).

# 5.2.4 Methods of Waste Disposal

Waste poses a threat to public health if not stored, collected and disposed properly. There are several common waste disposal methods in Malawi which include refuse pits, crude dumping, and burning. Refuse pits are most commonly used for waste disposal in the district. Generally, waste disposal is poor in the district. In areas such as market centres in the district, there is lack of sound mechanism to manage and disposal of solid wastes.

### 5.2.4.1 Sanitation promotion

Poor sanitation coupled with poor hygiene is one of the major contributing factors to high morbidity, hospital admissions and mortality especially in children under the age of five years in Malawi and Ntchisi. Some of the illnesses that arise as a result of poor sanitation and hygiene include diarrhoeal diseases (like cholera,

dysentery, typhoid), worm infestation, skin infections (scabies), eye infections, Acute Respiratory Infections (ARI) and malnutrition. In an effort to reduce prevalence of these conditions, the district has been implementing a number of Water and Sanitation interventions one of which being Community-Led Total Sanitation (CLTS)

## 5.2.4.2 Households with Improved Latrines

Despite steady increase in coverage of Improved Latrines over the years, the coverage remains very low. This calls for intensified action to increase adoption of Improvement of Latrines as they are durable and better in preventing diseases. The table below shows coverage of Improved Latrines in the district.

 Table 5.18
 Households with Improved Latrines

Year		HHs with access to Improved Sanitation	Coverage
2015/16	55,034	10,233	18.6%
2016/17	61,525	13,550	22.0%

**Source:** MDHSR 2017

#### 5.2.4.3 WASH Related Diseases

There has been a decrease in WASH related diseases over the years from 2014 to 2017. Diarrhea and eye infections have shown the most decrease. This can be attributed to improved sanitation witnessed in the district over the years. Figure 5.7 below shows trends of WASH related diseases in the district.

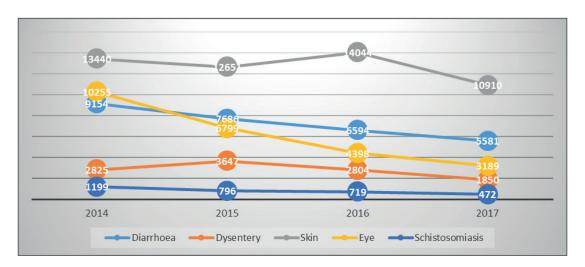


Figure 5.5 Trend in WASH Related Diseases

Intensified behaviour change promotion and introduction of sanitation marketing to promote construction of improved latrines would help reduce further WASH related diseases morbidity in the district.

# 5.2.5 Key Water and Sanitation Issues

High demand for safe and potable water supply services due to rapid population growth

- Catchment and environmental degradation contributing to high levels of siltation due to severe surface runoff
- Inadequate sense of ownership by the rural communities resulting in vandalism and poor management, operation and maintenance of water supply systems
- High cost of hand pump parts resulting in prolonged downtime period
- Climate change affecting the hydrological cycle attributable to erratic rainfall patterns
- Inadequate mechanisms on proper management and disposal of solid wastes usually generated at household and urban levels
- Unplanned settlement in areas with low groundwater potential making it difficult to address communitys' demands for better services.
- Political influence in identification of beneficiary communities by favouring villages where there
  is strong political support.

# 5.2.6 Potential Opportunities

- Availability of guidelines, policies and standards to support sustainable implementation of rural water supply services
- Availability of Area mechanics and local partner shops in the district will accelerate functionality of water supply as well adequate access to hand pump spare parts.

# 5.3 EDUCATION

The goal of education in Malawi is to improve quality and relevance of education, expand access and equity and improve governance and management of school structures. As such the National Education Sector Plan (NESP) 2008-2017 emphasizes the importance of education as a tool for poverty reduction because it empowers the poor, the weak and the voiceless by providing them with better opportunities to participate in national development. This is linked to the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III) under Key Priority Area number 2 which spells out that education and skills development is key for socio economic development, industrial growth and major source of economic empowerment for different groups of people especially women, the youth and disabled persons.

The role of education in Ntchisi is in line with the overall vision, mission and goals of education in Malawi. The district therefore aims at identifying necessary and proper interventions in order to achieve the desired results which is all about quality education (SDG4).

# 5.3.1 Education Indicators

#### 5.3.1.1 Literacy Rate

Literacy rate for population aged 15 years and above by background characteristics in the district is at 72.0% with male at 75.3% and female at 68.1% (Integrated Household Survey Report (IHS) 2016 - 2017). This is slightly below the national level which is at 72.8%. IHS shows that 12.4% of this population in Ntchisi never attend school for reasons such as no money for fees and uniform, long distance to school, lack of interest by parents and children themselves among others. Children that do not go to school because of laziness seems to be the major cause for it is at 23.3% hence a lot needs to be done to address this.

#### 5.3.1.2 Management of Education Services

Ntchisi district, administratively has fourteen (14) Education Zones which are manned by Primary Education Advisors (PEAs). Out of these zones five (5) do not have purposefully built in structures for a Teacher Development Centre(TDC) as well as advisor's houses as such daily operations of the PEA are conducted in one of the classrooms at a Centre school. These zones are Mvumo and Malambo in TA Chilooko, Msumba in TA Nthondo, Mpherere and Mbuyedziko in TA Kalumo. Number of schools in a zone ranges from seven to twelve against an ideal situation of ten schools.

Ntchisi district has a total of 148 primary schools with 146 being public and 2 privately owned. Out of these, 126 are full primary schools and 22 are junior primary schools of up to standard 4. Others are senior primary schools but they do not reach standard 8.

The district had 18 secondary schools in 2017 from 14 in 2013. These schools are categorised as 2 District Boarding Schools, 1 Conventional Day Secondary, 12 Community Day Secondary (CDSS) and 3 Private Secondary schools. By this time, there were no Community Technical Colleges.

These Schools are further distributed according to TAs as shown in the table

Table 5.19Total Number of Schools by Level

TA			Tertiary	Total
Chilooko	40	5	0	45
Chikho	13	0	0	13
Kasakula	11	1	0	12
Kalumo	27	6	0	33
Malenga	26	4	0	40
Nthondo	22	1	0	23
Vuso jere	9	1	0	10
Total	148	18	0	176

**Source:** District Education Management Information System Office (2017)

Below is the map of Ntchisi showing distribution of the primary schools and zones



Figure 5.6 Figure 5.6 Ntchisi Schools and Zones

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Office 2017

**Table 5.20** Distribution of schools in the TAs is different as shown in the table below.

T/A	NO of Schools
Kasakula	9
Vuso Jere	8
Chikho	16
Nthondo	22
Malenga	25
Kalumo	25
Chilooko	42
TOTAL	146

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Office 2017

The table above shows that TA Chilooko has more schools (42) than all the other TAs while Vuso Jere has the least (8). Some of the reasons could be size of the area, population, topography, availability of development partners or interest of the people in that area towards education.

#### 5.3.2 Education Service

#### 5.3.2.1 Pre-School

Early Childhood Development (ECD) is from 0 to 5 years old. It includes Community Based Childcare Centres (CBCCs), Nursery Schools, Pre-schools and parent education.

Community Based Childcare Centers are a direct response to the poor children designed by the Government of Malawi to address child care problems and needs in rural areas where service coverage is low and fragmented. This is according to the findings of a study on child care practices in Malawi commissioned by the Government of Malawi with funding from UNICEF. It was discovered that the welfare of children especially in rural areas was at risk. Proper attention should therefore be put to a child's development in the early years to increase the child's survival, balanced growth and development (National policy on ECD). Currently, the district has a total of 252 CBCCs as shown in the table below:

Table 5.21 CBCC Net Enrolment

BOYS	GIRLS	TOTAL
7630	8796	16426

Source: DSWO Annual Report, 2017

**Table 5.22** CBCC Enrolment by TA.

TRADI- TIONAL AUTHOR- ITY		GIRLS		TRAINE	D CAREG	IVERS	UNTRA	INED CAP	EGIVERS	STRUCTURES			
	BOYS		TOTAL	М	F	TOTAL	M	F	TOTAL	PERMA- NENT	TEMPO- RARY	TOTAL	
Chilooko	1711	1934	3645	109	119	228	723	968	1691	19	34	47	
Malenga	1841	2156	3997	116	126	242	729	961	1690	5	24	29	
Kalumo	1148	1494	2642	98	105	203	698	1040	1738	17	29	44	
Nthondo	322	568	890	68	98	166	632	952	1584	12	14	26	
Kasakula	1650	1470	3120	106	97	203	908	995	1903	16	22	33	
Chikho	957	1253	2210	96	94	190	681	914	1595	6	28	34	
Vusojere	346	784	1130	89	66	155	692	951	1643	5	23	28	
TOTAL	7,975	9,659	17634	682	705	1,387	5063	6781	11,844	78	174	252	

**Source:** DSWO Annual Report, 2017

The number of CBCCs has been increasing since 2013 to date because of the sensitizations that the office has been doing with Traditional Leaders on the need to send their children to pre-school. This promotes quality ECD services to children under the age of 5.

Action Aid has constructed permanent structures in TAs of Kasakula, Kalumo and Chilooko. This has contributed a lot in the increase in enrolment of children. A lot of teaching and learning materials have been provided and more ECD caregivers have been trained to provide quality ECD services. Table xxx shows Number of children attending CBCCs.

Table 5.23 CBCC Attendance

Enrolment	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Number of children attending CBCCs	3127	3494	3519	3622	3872
Total Number of Male children attending CBCCs	1151	1214	1456	1546	1684
Total Number of female children attending CBCCs	1976	2280	2063	2076	2188

Source: DSWO Annual Report, 2016-2017.

The district has a total number of 2,980 caregivers out of whom 591 are qualified and 2389 are unqualified. This is so because of inadequate funding for the training of more caregivers. Currently, partners like World Vision, Action Aid and World Relief who are implementers of Early Childhood Development support the district. There is great need to train more caregivers so as to improve quality service delivery of the program.

The Table below shows the number of qualified and unqualified caregivers.

**Table 5.24** Number of Qualified and Unqualified caregivers.

Caregivers	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Number of caregivers	2336	2515	2617	2783	2,980
Total Number of Qualified Male caregivers	56	76	90	195	265
Total Number of Qualified Female Caregivers	46	39	64	230	326
Total Number of Unqualified Male caregivers	986	971	1154	956	996
Total Number of Unqualified Female Caregivers	1248	1429	1309	1402	1393

**Source:** DSWO Caregivers Register, 2014 – 2018.

The table above shows that the number of qualified care givers has been increasing. This is attributed to the training offered by Action Aid. Despite an increase of qualified male and female caregivers, the total number of unqualified caregivers is still high.

#### 5.3.2.2 Primary School

#### ENROLMENT BY SEX AND TA

The total primary school enrolment in the district increased from 83829 in 2013 to 90711 in 2017 representing 8.2% increase. This can be attributed to the increase in the number of schools, increase in the school going population and advocacy by government and other Non-State Actors (NSA) on the importance of education. Because of the differences in number of schools in the area, enrolment too is not the same. Below is the graph showing enrolment by TA.

Table 5.25 Enrolment by TA

	TA	ГА														
YEAR	СНІКНО		CHILOOKO		KALUMO		KASAKULA		MALENGA		NTHONDO		VUSOJ		ERE	
	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS		GIRLS	
2013	3472	3640	11546	12052	9193	9594	2716	2777	5591	5766	4097	4398	17	41	1826	***************************************
2014	3062	3201	11411	12057	9691	10628	2687	2731	7599	7615	4640	4917	20	38	2173	
2015	3208	3260	11472	11907	9989	10563	5221	2628	8208	8591	4370	4954	17	51	1941	
2016	3841	3962	12354	12264	10040	10776	2551	2764	8095	8258	4640	4827	176	50	1773	
2017	2545	2826	12535	13335	10398	10987	3504	3644	8513	8350	4717	4945	219	95	2351	

**Source:** District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The graph shows that enrolment for girls is slightly outnumbering the boys in almost all the TAs and across the years but what remains is the retention of these girls as they progress to upper standards. The National Education Sector Plan (NESP) Review Report 2009-2017 shows that this trend is similar to almost all districts in Malawi especially in the early grades. Some factors contributing to the increase include several interventions on the importance of girl child education as well as the Free Primary Education (FPE).

The graph also shows that TA Chilooko enrols more than the rest while TA Vuso Jere has the least possibly for the same reason of the difference in number of schools.

Another striking thing is that enrolment in TA Vuso Jere and Kasakula keeps fluctuating over the years instead of increasing like that of Kalumo and Chilooko. This may be because there are few schools in the area or because of the lack of interest by both parents and children and other factors.

### 5.3.2.3 Gross and Net Enrolment Rate (NER):

Gross Enrolment Rate Identifies percentage of pupils in a given educational cycle regardless of age expressed as a percentage of the population of related school age while Net Enrolment Rate identifies percentage of pupils of legal admission ages (6-13 years) in a given educational cycle expressed as a percentage of the population of related school-age. Entry age policy for standard 1 learner in Malawi is 6 years as such it is expected that one has to be in standard 8 at age 13.

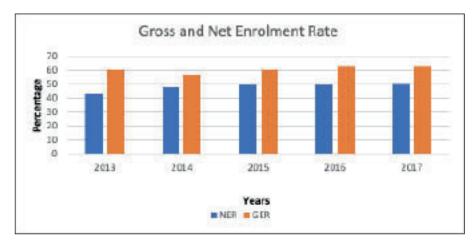


Figure 5.7 Gross and Net Enrolment Rate (NER)

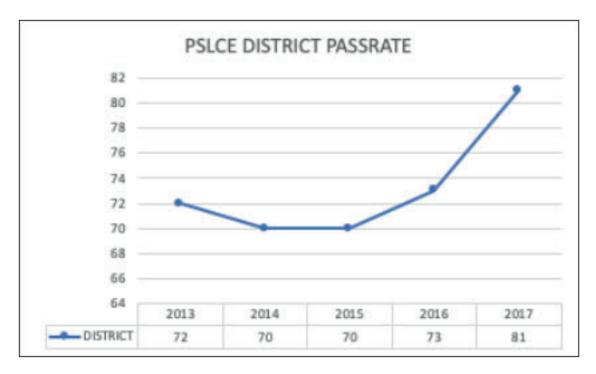
**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The graph above indicates that the schools are absorbing the under aged (below 6) in standard 1 and also that there are other learners above 13 who are still in primary schools. Some of the reasons for sending the under aged include: some children look mature and clever at 5(heredity), others are sent to school just to be with their elder siblings as the parents attend to other household chores or are employed while sometimes it is because these children get attracted by the porridge that is offered in some primary schools especially during lean period. Overaged are still in primary because of repetition more especially in infant classes, some learners who start standard one late due to long distance to a nearest school and at other times it is because they are special need learners who are not adequately helped due to lack of special needs teachers.

#### 5.3.2.4 Pass Rate

Overall pass rate is calculated as a percentage of the pupils who have passed out of all who sat for the test. The focus here is on pass rate of learners who sit for a national standardised examination in standard 8 called Primary School Leaving Certificate Examinations (PSLCE).

From 2013 to 2015 the district registered a decrease but then picked up in 2016 and 2017 as shown in the Linear graph below.



**Figure 5.8** Overall pass rate in standardised examinations

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The graph shows that pass rate was low in 2014 and 2015 then improved from 73% in 2016 to 81% in 2017. This can be attributed to factors like reduced pupil teacher ratio which helps to increase teacher learner contact time, availability of some teaching and learning materials due to the grants that schools get from the ministry and also improved learning environment due to construction of classrooms and toilets by both government and development partners like World Vision.

Performance in different TA is different from each other due to several factors like uneven distribution of teachers, differences in school management by surrounding community and also leadership.

Table below shows Pass rate trend by Sex and TA.

**Table 5.26** Pass rate trend by Sex and TA

	TA														
YEAR	CHIKHO CHILOO		ООКО	KALUMO		KASAKULA		MALENGA		NTHONDO		VUSOJERE			
2013	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	
2014	3472	3640	11546	12052	9193	9594	2716	2777	5591	5766	4097	4398	1741	1826	
2015	3062	3201	11411	12057	9691	10628	2687	2731	7599	7615	4640	4917	2038	2173	
2016	3208	3260	11472	11907	9989	10563	5221	2628	8208	8591	4370	4954	1751	1941	
2017	3841	3962	12354	12264	10040	10776	2551	2764	8095	8258	4640	4827	1760	1773	
	2545	2826	12535	13335	10398	10987	3504	3644	8513	8350	4717	4945	2195	2351	

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

Generally, the performance at standard 8 has a fluctuating trend in almost all the TAs and that many boys are performing much better even above the district average as compared to girls as shown in the graph above. Though such is a case, girls in some areas like Nthondo have registered an improvement from 60% in 2014 to 86.8% in 2017.

Another observation is that TA Chikho has registered a decrease may be because of lack of learners' interest since there is no secondary school in the area such that those selected walk long distances to access secondary education. This therefore demotivates learners and as a result loose concentration. But generally, the performance of girls is also improving.

Performance is different due to differences in issues like number of qualified teachers, classrooms and other necessary facilities,

#### 5.3.2.5 Dropout Rate

This is the proportion of learners who leave the system without completing a given class in a given school year. The table below shows that School Dropout has reduced from 4.4% in 2013 to 3.6% in 2017.

**Table 5.27** School drop out rate

YEAR	СНІ	КНО	CHILOOKO		KALUMO		KASAKULA		MALENGA		NTHONDO		VUSOJERE	
	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS
2013	4.8	4.6	4.2	4.6	2.6	2.9	7.7	7.2	3.6	3.8	3.7	3.8	3.4	4.7
2014	2.3	0.8	3.2	3.5	2.1	2.2	4.1	4.8	2.7	3	2.8	2.8	2.6	3.1
2015	3.5	3.4	3.2	3.8	1.7	2.1	6	6.7	2.1	2.3	3	2.9	4.6	4.3
2016	2.9	4	3.2	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.8	4.4	2.1	2.3	2.2	2.6	4.5	5
2017	3.5	3.7	2.3	2.6	1.8	1.9	4.4	4	4.1	3.8	3.5	4.1	5.2	6

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table above shows that there are variations in dropout rates in the different TAs for both boys and girls despite the common challenges such as lack of interest by both learners and their parents, early marriages, long distances to school due to the terrain in some areas and teenage pregnancies among others. For example, in TA Vuso Jere drop out has been increasing while in TA Kalumo and Chilooko there has been a slight

decrease. The decrease in these TAs can be attributed to By Laws formulated by chiefs that focus on child education and also several interventions by the government and other development partners such as YON-ECO, Total Land Care, Save the Children and CRECCOM who have constructed school blocks and toilets among other interventions. Construction of such facilities create a better learning environment which motivate learners to stay in school.

#### **SECONDARY**

NESP (2008-2017) recognises that in an evolving changing world of education there is no way basic education can be taken as a complete transformer of our society when the world at large is getting more complex and sophisticated hence need for secondary education. As such Ntchisi just like all other districts in the country has secondary schools.

The district had 17 secondary schools in 2017 from 14 in 2013. These schools are categorised as 2 District Boarding Schools, 1 Conventional Day Secondary, 11 Community Day Secondary (CDSS) and 3 Private Secondary schools.

#### 5.3.2.6 Enrolment

Overall enrolment increased from 4490 with 2023 girls and 2467 boys in 2013 to 5320 with 2417 girls and 2903 boys in 2017. The figures show that there is inadequate access to secondary education because not all that pass PSLCE are absorbed into the sector due to inadequate space. Transition rate in the district is 28% while at national it is 46% which still too low. Below is a table showing the enrolment over the years. Below is a table 5.28 showing trend of district enrolment by TA

**Table 5.28** Enrolment by TA.

YEAR	СНІКНО		CHILOOKO		KALUMO		KASAKULA		NTHONDO		VUSOJERE	
ILAK	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS	BOYS	GIRLS
2013	32	26	731	516	692	665	200	193	123	114	123	123
2014	45	36	865	685	703	691	211	211	142	150	126	108
2015	47	46	898	718	812	745	183	183	133	168	132	101
2016	44	41	765	589	770	786	191	181	111	135	119	92
2017	38	44	860	643	826	774	143	133	100	112	130	98

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table shows that enrolment has increased from 3478 in 2013 to 3901 in 2017. The trend has not been stable over the years under review due to inconsistency in the intake in schools like Ntchisi Boarding, Kasakula Day, some private as well as Open secondary schools. It also shows that more boys are enrolled than girls because schools like Ntchisi secondary was built with more facilities for boys as such takes according to space. This for sure defeats the 50:50 campaign.

#### **ENROLMENT BY TA**

Enrolment is different from one TA to another due to differences in the number of schools in that particular area (shown below) as well as size of the school. some schools have the capacity of enrolling 100 students in a year while others accommodate only 50.

Below is a graph showing secondary school enrolment by sex and TA

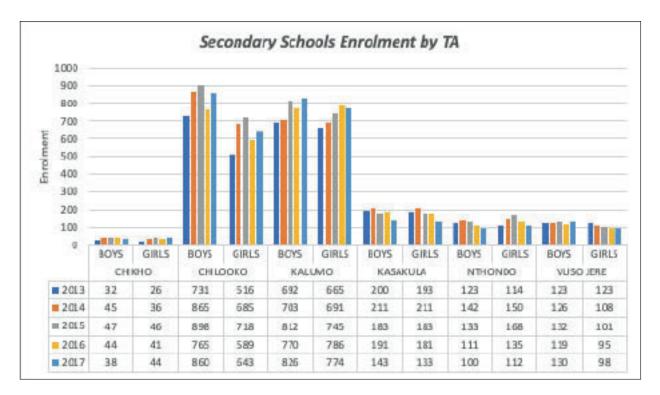


Figure 5.9 Secondary School Enrolment by TA

The figure above shows very low enrolment in TA Chikho because these learners are selected to a secondary school in TA Vuso Jere since there is no secondary school in the area. This means learners who get selected from the primary schools in TA Chikho walk very long distances to access secondary education in TA Vuso Jere. This contributes to high dropout rate for such areas both in primary and secondary schools.

#### **NET ENROLMENT**

 Table 5.29
 Summary of Net Primary School Indicators

Year	Enrolnment	Classrooms	Desks	Latrines	Teachers	PCR	PDR	PLR	PTR
2013	78409	910	2435	2435	1069	86	16	32	73
2014	84450	948	2565	2256	1210	89	16	37	70
2015	88063	975	2676	2070	1258	90	16	43	70
2016	87905	977	2676	2332	1118	90	16	38	79
2017	90845	1074	2942	2370	1280	85	15	38	71

National Age range policy for secondary is 14 -17 years. In Ntchisi secondary schools the age range is 13 to 25 or slightly above. Some of the reasons contributing to this are; failure to abide to entry age policy in standard 1 and high repetition in primary due to several factors.

## 5.3.2.7 Adult Literacy

The functional literacy was initiated to provide adults who were not able to acquire literacy and numeracy skills in the formal school system. Learners acquire reading, writing and numerical skills, learners and information that is usable to improve their standards of living. The programme also implements post literacy

initiatives to graduates to ensure active participation in the development agenda of the district. There are 365 Adult literacy classes of which 58 offer English lessons and are being manned by 365 community literacy workers (CLW) and supervised by 30 cluster supervisors. Figure 5.6 below shows adult literacy centres per TA in the period between 2013-2017.

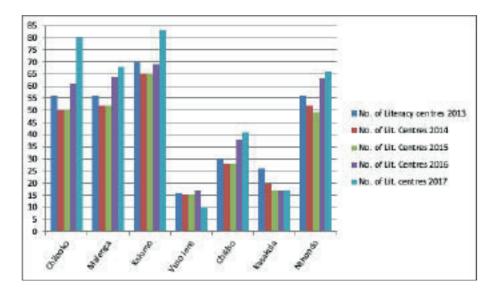


Figure 5.10 Adult Literacy Centre per TA and Year

Source: DCDO reports 2017

The district literacy classes have been on the increase as shown in the figure above. This can be attributed to the introduction of English literacy classes.

TA Kalumo has the most literacy classes seconded by Chilooko because of their open reception and vastness. Vuso Jere and Kasakula have the least. This is because the areas have a huge number of instructor drop-out without replacement due to inadequate resources. Figure 5.10 below shows the number of learners enrolled in adult literacy classes per TA 2013-2017

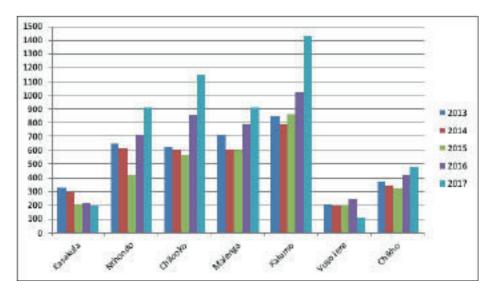


Figure 5.11 Enrolment of Adult Literacy Learners TA and Year

Source: DCDO report 2017

The number of learners increased where classes were increasing also like Kalumo and Chilooko. But during the 5 years (2013-2017) 19799 enrolled for the classes out of which 16,370 were females. The adult literacy programme has been characterised by low participation of men. This is probably due to the perceived notion that males rarely take part in non-paid activities or those that would not produce immediate results and shyness. Not all the registered learners are usually assessed. This is due to several factors like learner and instructor dropout, lack of dedication by both community literacy workers and learners, in adequate teaching and learning materials, inappropriate assessing period (December), low supervision, Non-payment of honoraria, high number of untrained community literacy workers and non-issuance of certificates.

# 5.3.3 Education Facilities

# 5.3.3.1 Primary Schools

# **CONDITION OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY**

The district has classroom blocks that are permanent while others are temporary. Temporary structures are those that have been constructed using traditional materials. Other structures though built with burnt bricks and cement but if have life threatening cracks or the roof partially blown off are also considered to be temporary. Below is a table 5.31 showing temporary classrooms by TA.

Table 5.30 Temporary classrooms by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	2	6	5	9	8
Chilooko	49	64	72	60	75
Kalumo	32	39	41	49	42
Kasakula	8	14	8	9	2
Malenga	33	33	38	40	35
Nthondo	9	19	17	11	17
Vuso Jere	2	8	4	4	3
TOTALS	135	183	175	179	182

**Source:** District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table shows that more temporary structures are in TA Chilooko. Communities erect these structures to meet the growing enrolment they pose much threat to learners' lives since they are not strong but it is an indication that parents have the desire to see their learners to be in school.

In the secondary sector there were only two temporary classrooms in 2013 which were in TA Kalumo. The number increased to nine by 2017.

#### OWNERSHIP OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY

Public Primary schools in the district are owned by either Religious Agency (Grant Aided), Local Education Authority (LEA) and the private sector. Despite the difference in proprietorship, all public schools get technical and financial support from the government. Figure below illustrates the proprietorship of primary schools in the district. As for secondary schools there are only public and private.

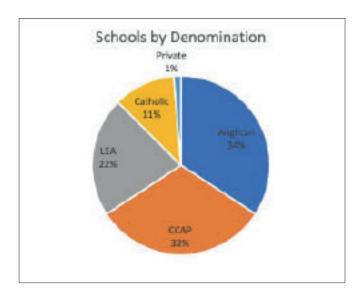


Figure 5.12 Proprietorship of schools

The illustration above shows that 77% of the public schools in the district are owned by the religious agencies, 22% are local government schools while 1% is owned by the private sector. The religious agencies in the district include Anglican church, Roman Catholic, and Church of the African Presbytery (CCAP). Dominating is the Anglican Church which constitutes 34% of the total number of public schools.

#### 5.3.3.2 Classrooms

Table 5.31 Class rooms for Primary Schools by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	78	74	72	73	89
Chilooko	216	234	234	236	257
Kalumo	163	173	203	197	207
Kasakula	98	98	105	103	109
Malenga	155	165	163	172	208
Nthondo	126	132	134	132	140
Vuso Jere	74	72	64	64	64
TOTALS	910	948	975	977	1074

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

In 2013 the sector had 910 permanent classrooms against a total enrolment of 83829 translating to pupil classroom ratio of 92:1. By 2017 there were 1074 classrooms against 90711 learners translating to 84:1. This ratio is far above the government standard ratio of 60:1. This implies that pupil teacher contact time is compromised and thus contributing to high repetition rate. This also indicates that teaching and learning is conducted on open grounds or temporary shelters which do not provide a conducive learning environment. Inadequate classrooms contribute highly to learner drop out especially girls.

**Table 5.32** Class rooms in Secondary schools by TA.

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	0	0	0	0	0
Chilooko	22	22	22	22	28
Kalumo	23	24	24	24	28
Kasakula	8	8	8	8	8
Malenga	18	12	12	12	20
Nthondo	6	6	6	6	6
Vuso Jere	6	6	8	8	8
TOTALS	83	78	78	78	98

The table 5.33 shows that there were only 83 classrooms in 2013 translating to a ratio of 53:1. In 2017 the ratio grew up to 54:1 likely because of the increase in enrolment. Ntchisi Secondary increased number girls from 20 to 40. There is need to construct additional classrooms in order to meet the recommended student to classroom ratio of 40:1. There was no secondary school in TA Chikho.

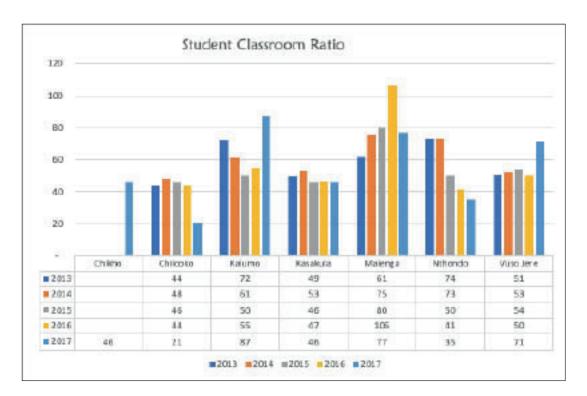


Figure 5.13 Student to classroom ratio by TA.

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

Figure 5.12 above shows that though district classroom ratio was at 54:1 in 2017 some TAs like Kalumo registered a classroom ratio of 87:1 which is far much higher. In 2016 TA Malenga reached 106:1 mainly because of the increased enrolment in this year against same number of classrooms TA Malenga covers Ntchisi trading centre which is highly populated. TA Chikho had no secondary school until 2017 where one school (Msinda) was built.

#### 5.3.3.3 Other Facilities

There should be other facilities at a school apart from those highlighted above if teaching and learning is to be complete. These include text books, desks, toilets, teachers' houses, laboratories, portable water, hostels in case of boarding schools and libraries among others. Below is the status of some of these materials.

**Table 5.33** showing number of schools per TA by 2017

	NO of Schools
Chikho	1
Chilooko	5
Kalumo	4
Malenga	3
Kasakula	2
Vuso Jere	1
Nthondo	1
TOTAL	17

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

#### **HOUSES**

Every school should at least have some houses nearby if teachers are to efficiently deliver. Very few schools in Ntchisi have teachers' houses as shown in the figure below,

**Table 5.34** Number of houses by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	30	43	45	46	46
Chilooko	97	97	115	127	125
Kalumo	30	43	59	55	69
Kasakula	47	50	55	54	50
Malenga	57	63	60	70	65
Nthondo	43	51	49	53	52
Vuso Jere	19	25	22	48	42
TOTALS	323	338	405	453	449

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

In 2013 the district had 323 houses against 1302 teachers representing a teacher house ratio of 1:4. By 2017, additional 126 houses were constructed but this did not meet the demand for number of teachers had increased to 1361 as such ratio remained at 1:4. Some schools do not have even a single teachers house as such teachers operate from far places. Many challenges are experienced in such situations especially during the rainy season. Mobility too becomes a challenge as such learning time is compromised since they get to work late or even absent themselves when they don't have transport money. Some of these houses are either very small, not well built or are temporary because they are built by communities. This demotivates the teachers and that is why it is very difficult to deploy teachers to such places.

#### **SECONDARY**

The importance of houses at each secondary school cannot be over emphasised just like in primary schools. Not all schools have the houses and also though others have their condition leaves a lot to be desired. Below is a table showing number of schools by TA.

**Table 5.35** Number houses by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho					
Chilooko	17	16	20	15	14
Kalumo	15	19	18	18	19
Kasakula	11	11	11	11	11
Malenga	15	10	15	16	17
Nthondo	6	7	6	8	8
Vuso Jere	6	6	6	6	7
TOTALS	70	69	76	74	76

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table shows a slight increase in teachers' houses thus from 70 in 2013 to 76 in 2017. TA Chikho has no house because up to 2016 there was no secondary school. The 76 houses in 2017 was against 71 teachers. This does not mean that there are more houses but rather it is because of the inadequate teaching staff in the sector. A secondary school of forms 1 to 4 should have not less than 15 houses. Most of the houses shown at TA Malenga are for Ntchisi Boarding Secondary school which means other CDSSs have one or 2 only.

#### **DESKS**

# **Primary**

This is one of the most critical challenges in the district. The government recommended desk ratio is 1:1 for a single seat desk and 2:1 for a double seater desk but for Ntchisi it was at 11:1 in 2013 then increased to 15:1 in 2017 because of the increased enrolment as well as lack of support to procure and maintain the broken ones. Table below shows the stand per TA.

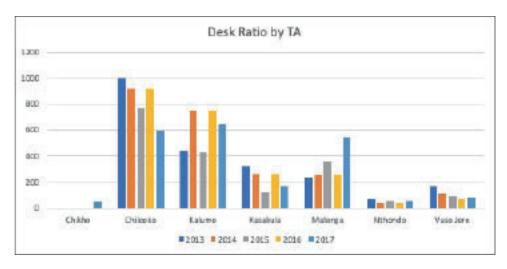


Figure 5.14 Number of desks by TA

The chart shows fluctuating figures in every TA because some desks get broken, some are fixed while others remain in the state or are thrown away. Some schools have no single desk such that even standard 8 leaners write PSLCE while sitting on the floor while others are encouraged to bring stools from home. This affects the general performance of the learners and greatly affected are older girls in upper primary who sometimes just resort to dropping out of school. No TA has adequate number of desks to meet the growing enrolment though the chart shows as if TA Chilooko has more desks unlike TA Nthondo, Chikho and Vuso Jere.

# Secondary

The sector has inadequate number of desks as shown below.

Table 5.37 Number of desks by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho					100
Chilooko	999	999	999	999	997
Kalumo	444	749	749	749	742
Kasakula	320	320	320	320	317
Malenga	237	252	364	364	542
Nthondo	72	72	72	72	72
Vuso Jere	173	173	172	172	172
TOTALS	2245	2565	2677	2677	2942

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

In 2013 the district had 2245 desks against the enrolment of 4,697 which gives student: desk ratio of 2:1 yet Secondary schools are supposed to have single seater desks. In some cases, students even use plastic chairs instead of a desk and this does not give good learning environment for it is difficult to use the lap when writing

#### **LATRINES**

# **Primary**

This is another area of great concern in almost all primary and secondary schools in the district. The government recommended pupil/student toilet ratio is 22:1 but by 2017 it was at 52:1 at primary and 42:1 at secondary. Below are tables showing number of toilets by level in each TA.

**Table 5.36** Number of toilets by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	191	173	178	273	224
Chilooko	602	616	592	561	605
Kalumo	463	413	443	450	441
Kasakula	340	203	147	151	162
Malenga	355	336	325	338	349
Nthondo	294	340	236	414	447
Vuso Jere	190	175	149	145	142
TOTALS	2435	2256	2070	2332	2370

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The illustration above shows that number of toilets is going down especially in TA Kasakula and Vuso Jere possibly due to impacts of heavy rains and strong winds that cause damage to the infrastructure.

Additionally, there is no provision of girls' sanitation facilities as well as urinals for both boys and girls in almost all primary and secondary schools. Lack of these facilities contribute to school dropout especially girls for they fail to stand the situation during menstruation.

# Secondary

Table 5.37 Number of toilets by TA

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chikho	0	0	0	0	10
Chilooko	40	49	60	81	91
Kalumo	65	68	75	92	90
Kasakula	50	58	40	44	49
Malenga	29	33	32	36	64
Nthondo	10	10	10	10	14
Vuso Jere	6	6	6	6	10
TOTALS	200	224	223	269	328

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table shows an increase in number of toilets in all the TAs except TA Kasakula. The decrease may be attributed to collapsing of some infrastructure.

#### **LIBRARIES**

Up to 2017 there were no libraries in all the primary schools and only a few in the secondary sector. Below is a table summarising those facilities that exist in the secondary schools.

Table 5.38 Summary of school Facilities

NIa	School	I :h	Caiamaa I ah	Dielegy I als	Commuton I ab	Hall	Н	lostel
No	SCHOOL	Library	Science Lab	Biology Lab	Computer Lab	Паш	Girls	Boys
1	Chinthembwe						2	
2	Chipala				1		1	
3	Gwangwa						1	
4	Kanjiwa		1					
5	Kanyenda	1	1					
6	Kasakula	1		1			4	1
7	Katete							
8	Kayoyo							
9	Madanjala							
10	Malomo					1		1
11	Mankhaka							
12	Mawiri							1
13	Mmbomba	1	1			1	4	3
14	Mpherere	1				1		
15	Msinda							
16	Ntchisi	1	1		1	1		2
17	Nyangoza							

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table above shows that the only 4 schools have science laboratories, 1 has Biology Lab, while 2 have Computer laboratories. The situation is so pathetic at Katete, Kayoyo, Msinda and Madanjala CDSSs for they literary have nothing apart from classrooms. Another area of great concern is about hostels in the 2 boarding schools. Ntchisi secondary has no girls hostel so one classroom was assigned for this purpose while Kasakula has only 1 boys' hostel. Some schools like Chinthebwe, Chipala, Malomo and Gwangwa are not boarding schools but have hostel which were built by communities just to accommodate girls considering that many operate from very far places. Some learners cover a distance of 30km to and from their nearest school as such their performance is affected and also some especially girls drop out. These hostels do not meet the required standards.

#### WATER SOURCE, ELECTRICITY AND PLAY GROUNDS

Schools must have safe water so as to improve sanitation and hygiene. In Ntchisi the common source of safe water in the schools is boreholes though they are not found in all the schools as illustrated below.

**Table 5.39** Availability of safe water, electricity and play grounds in primary schools by TA (2017)

т.	Τ.	NIfl1-	Safe w	ater	Planeticies	DII-
TA	No of schools	Borehole	Taps	Electricity	Play grounds	
Chikho	16	9	0	2		
Kalumo	25	19	4	5		
Vuso Jere	8	5	0	0		
Nthondo	22	19	1	0		
Malenga	25	22	2	1		
Chilooko	42	35	2	1		
Kasakula	9	4	4	1		
TOTAL	147	113	13	10		

The figure above shows that 126 schools out of 147 have safe water source (113 boreholes and 13 taps). This shows that learners and teachers in 34 schools use unsafe water which is a health hazard for sanitation is compromised and the school becomes a breeding place for diseases. In such schools teaching and learning is affected. Each TA has schools without safe water.

The table also shows the availability of electricity and play grounds. Electricity gives chance to learners to have study time at night and also improves light in classrooms if the class has cement blocks windows. Only 10 schools have electricity which is too far to achieving the desire.

**Table 5.40** Availability of safe water, electricity and play grounds in secondary schools by TA (2017)

T.	No of schools	Safe w	ater	Elo atui aitu	Diamana da
TA	INO OI SCHOOIS	Borehole	Taps	Electricity	Play grounds
Chikho	1		1	-	-
Kalumo	4	3	3	3	-
Vuso Jere	1	1		1	-
Nthondo	1	1	-	-	-
Malenga	3	2	2	2	-
Chilooko	5	3	1	2	-
Kasakula	2		1	1	-
TOTAL	17	10	8	8	-

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

The table shows that at least all secondary schools have safe water unlike electricity which is only in 8 schools

# 5.3.3.4 Education Manpower

# **PRIMARY TEACHERS**

There were 1069 qualified primary school teachers in 2013 with 304 females and 765 males. By 2017 the number grew to 1280 of which 384 were females and 896 males. This means the districts receives more male teachers than females.

**Table 5.41** Number of teachers by Sex and TA.

TA	20	013	20	014	20	015	20	016	20	)17
	F	M	F	М	F	М	F	M	F	M
Chikho	9	64	12	70	12	67	11	60	12	78
Chilooko	67	208	100	266	90	238	69	232	85	271
Kalumo	85	158	126	180	117	184	111	185	128	189
Kasakula	22	52	22	45	23	48	16	42	18	50
Malenga	82	156	85	134	108	183	81	150	101	162
Nthondo	25	101	24	84	31	99	23	96	30	102
Vuso Jere	14	26	17	47	11	47	6	36	10	44
TOTALS	304	765	384	826	392	866	317	801	384	896

The table above indicate that there are very few teachers in TA Vuso Jere, Kasakula and Chikho. There are several factors that affect distribution of teachers like enrolment, type of school and number of teachers deployed to the district. Sometimes teachers do not accept other areas due to health problems if such places do not have health facilities and has inadequate teachers. Distribution of lady teachers poses much challenge because they always would like to be deployed to places with good social amenities. This is why many schools in remotest areas have no female teachers. Below is a graph showing qualified pupil teacher ratio.

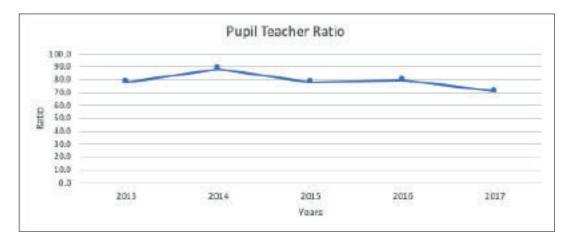


Figure 5.15 Pupil Qualified Teacher Ratio

**Source:** Ntchisi District Education Management Information System Office 2017

Pupil Teacher ratio has improved from 78:1 in 2013 to 71:1 in 2017. The graph shows that in all the TAs' Pupil Qualified teacher ratio is above the recommended ratio of 60:1. The reduction comes about due to retirement, deaths and the rate at which teachers transfer from Ntchisi to other districts. So due to inadequate teachers in some schools, the solution is to use unqualified personnel. Below is a table showing numbers of unqualified teachers by TA

Table 5.42 Number of unqualified teachers by TA

TA	2	013	20	014	20	015	2	:016	20	)17
	F	М	F	М	F	М	F	М	F	М
Chikho	0	2	0	0	0	2	1	3	0	3
Chilooko	18	58	6	14	13	34	14	25	8	21
Kalumo	25	11	8	9	8	17	4	20	16	27
Kasakula	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Malenga	17	10	12	13	1	5	0	2	0	2
Nthondo	3	4	4	8	3	5	0	2	0	0
Vuso Jere	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0
TOTALS	63	85	31	44	26	63	19	57	24	59

The table 5.44 shows that TA Chilooko and TA Kalumo have been using unqualified teachers since 2013. This is an indication that the areas have always been understaffed. Though this practice is followed, it has some shortfalls. Unqualified teachers do not have the expertise to handle the teaching and learning process and thus compromising the quality.

#### SECONDARY SCHOOL

#### **Teachers**

The total government teaching staff is 158 and 19% are female teachers. Out of the 158, 109 are qualified. The qualified teacher: pupil ratio in the district is 1:43 while the ministry standard is at 1:40. The Secondary School section is supposed to employ teachers who either are degree or diploma holders. However, most of the Community Day Secondary School teachers are not qualified to teach at secondary school level. Efforts by the Ministry of Education are underway to improve the situation. For instance, Kanjiwa, Kayoyo, and Kanyenda CDSSs have either degree or diploma holders. It should be noted that the number of teachers indicated against Ntchisi and M'mbomba Open Secondary Schools are the same teachers teaching at the conventional secondary schools. Ntchisi Government Secondary Schools have only 109 qualified teachers out of 158 teachers. Figure 5.15 below gives number of secondary school teachers (SST) by qualification and gender.

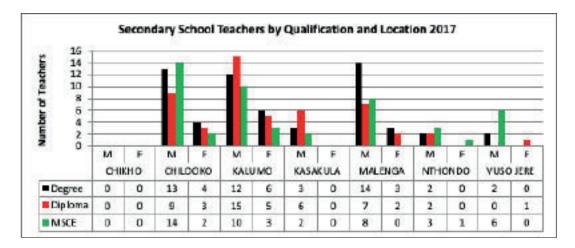


Figure 5.16 Number of Secondary School Teachers by Qualification and Gender

Source: DEMIS 2017

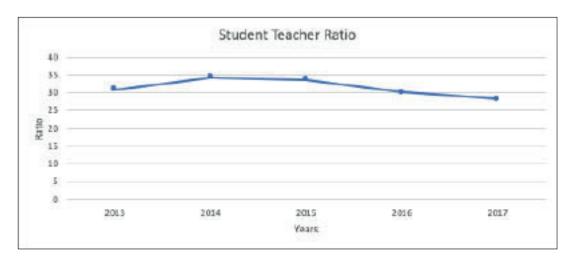


Figure 5.17 Secondary School qualified teacher: student ratio

Source: DEMIS 2017

The district has a student: teacher ratio of 28:1 which has been decreasing over the past five years. It is generally assumed that a low pupil-teacher ratio signifies smaller classes, which enables the teacher to pay more attention to individual students, which may in the long run result in a better performance of the pupils.

# 5.3.3.5 Education Personnel/Human Resource

 Table 5.43
 Staffing Status at District Education Office (2017)

Post	Establishment	Filled posts	Vacant posts
Management and Support	•	•	•
District Education Manager	1	1	0
Principal Human Resource Management Officer	1	0	1
Assistant Human Resource Management Officer	1	1	0
Human Resource Management Officer	1	0	1
Principal Accountant	1	0	1
Accountant	1	0	1
Senior Clerk Officer (Human resource)	2	0	2
Statistical Clerk	2	0	2
Clerk Officer (Human resource)	4	3	1
Clerk Officer (Accounts)	5	2	3
Senior Assistant Accountant	1	1	0
Assistant Accountant	2	1	1
Typist	2	1	1
Messenger	2	2	0
Driver	2	0	2
Security	8	1	7
PBX operator	1	0	1
TOTAL	37	13	24

Percentage of filled posts is at 35%

Table below shows number of established, filled and vacant post by grade under Methods and Advisory section.

Table 5.44 Number of filled positions

Post	Establishment	Filled posts	Vacant posts
Advisory and Teaching Service	•		-
Teacher Supervisor	5	1	4
Coordinating Primary Education Advisor	1	0	1
Primary Education Advisor	9	0	9
Home Economics Advisor	1	0	1
Primary Head Teacher	34	2	32
Chief Primary School Teacher	134	21	103
Principal Primary School Teacher	219	87	132
Senior Primary School Teacher	298	283	15
Primary School Teacher	894	880	14
Total	1,595	1,274	311

Source: DEM 2017

**Percentage of filled posts is at 69**%. The filling of Advisory and Teaching Service posts is done centrally by Department of Inspectorate and Advisory, Department of Teacher Education Development and Teaching

Service Commission. However the district faces high pupil teacher ratio due to inadequate deployment and transfer out of teachers.

# **5.3.3.6** Key Issues

## 1. Quality and Relevance

- > Inadequate teachers, especially in rural primary schools.
- > Inadequate teachers' houses especially in all the TAs but with much emphasis to remotest areas to attract teachers.
- > In adequate textbooks and other important materials
- > Low pass rate at both PSLCE and MSCE especially in CDSSs.
- > Use of under qualified teachers in CDDSs.
- > Inadequate specialist teachers
- > Lack of laboratories, libraries in most schools
- > Lack of teacher incentives with focus on those remotest areas
- > Lack of TDCs in some zones
- > Inadequate/lack of hostels in boarding schools

# 2. Access and Equity

- > Low transition rate to secondary school
- > Lack of adequate support to learners with special needs, orphans and OVCs
- > Inadequate grants/funding to schools
- > Inadequate classrooms
- > Inadequate desks
- > High repetition rate

## 3. Governance and management

- > Under/un trained school management structures/Bodies
- > Untrained head teachers and

# 5.3.3.7 Opportunities in Education Service delivery

- Provision of School grants in all primary schools
- Provision of ORT to secondary schools
- Existence of Development Partners that support education
- Availability of School Governing Structures/Bodies
- Supportive Traditional Authorities

# 5.3.4 Social Welfare Department

The mandate of Social Welfare office is to promote gender parity where women, men, girls and boys are equal participants and beneficiaries of the national development agenda. This mandate is derived from the Social Welfare Policy. This therefore entails that gender parity and equal participation will allow Malawi to have self-reliant, well educated, trained and motivated human capital which is food and nutritionally secure, economically, socially and politically empowered. This is in line with MGDS III under Other Development Area number 3 which is Gender, youth development, persons with disability and social welfare. On

a global level, the efforts of the sector align to the 2030 Agenda on Sustainable Development under Goal 5, Gender Equality.

# 5.3.4.1 Type and number of clientele per service

#### **CHILD PROTECTION**

Child protection involves preventing and responding to specific situations where children are at risk to abuse, violence, torture, armed conflict, physical, sexual, mental and emotional abuse, exploitation, discrimination, persecution, exclusion, neglect or deprivation of parental or other family care with a view of ending the abuse, neglect or removing children from abusive situation and securing those children's full integration or re-integration to their families and communities.

Currently, the district has a total of 28 Community Child Protection Workers of whom 6 are females and 22 are males. These frontline staff are based in the communities to track all child abuse cases such as child trafficking, child labour, exploitation, child marriages, and defilement

Having seen that there were a lot of child abuse cases out there, the Government of Malawi introduced another calibre of staff called community child protection workers who are based right away in the communities to track all child abuse cases and report for action. These frontline workers have been recruited in phases based on the need and financial resources available. At first, they were 4 of them then the number rose to 10. In the subsequent year, they were 24 and this time around, we have 28 of them of whom 12 are on Government pay roll and 16 are volunteers.

 Table 5.45
 Distribution of Community Child Protection Workers by TA

TA		2013			2014			2015			2016		2017		
	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т
Chilooko	0	1	1	4	0	4	0	0	0	2	1	3	3	0	3
Malenga	0	0	0	1	0	1	3	0	3	3	0	3	2	2	4
Kalumo	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	0	2	2	2	4	3	2	5
Nthondo	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	3	1	4	3	1	4
Chikho	0	0	0	2	1	3	0	0	0	3	1	4	4	1	5
Kasakula	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	2	0	2	3	0	3
Vusojere	0	0	0	1	0	1	3	0	3	4	0	4	4	0	4
TOTALS	2	2	4	8	2	10	10	0	10	19	5	24	22	6	28

Source: DSWO's CPWs Reports 2013 – 2017.

The number of workers has been increasing since 2013 because of the increasing number of abused children especially in TA Kalumo, Nthondo and Chilooko. However, there is need to recruit additional staff for TA Kasakula.

The number of cases has decreased from 60 to 52 representing 14% because of good collaboration between the District and its partners. The trend of reported cases of child abuse handled in the district from 2015 to 2018 are decreasing as shown in the Table below.

**Table 5.46** Number of children assisted by type of abuse.

Type of Abuse		2014			2015			2016			2017	
	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т
Rape	2	0	2	1	0	1	2	0	2	0	0	0
Defilement	15	0	15	20	0	20	15	0	15	2	0	2
Child Labour	3	2	5	1	2	3	7	0	7	1	2	3
Child Exploitation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Incest	2	0	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
Child Marriages	0	22	22	0	14	14	0	20	20	0	3	3
Physical	1	1	2	0	1	1	11	10	21	0	0	0
Emotional	0	0	0	3	2	5	30	17	47	1	1	2
Child Abandonment	0	1	1	0	0	0	33	53	86	0	0	0
Attempting Rape	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	0	2	0	0	0
Child trafficking	1	0	1	2	0	2	3	0	3	1	2	3
Conflict of child custody	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Property grabbing	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	6	2	1	3
Indecent Assault	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	9	0	0	0

**Source:** DSWO's Quarterly Reports.

From the records above, there are a lot of child marriages, defilement and emotional abuse cases in the district because of cultur beliefs. Defilement cases are so rampant in TA Chilooko, Kalumo and Nthondo because of tobacco farming.

In 2014 and 2015 there were no recorded cases for property grabbing, conflict of child custody, child exploitation, emotional abuse and indescent assault. Again in 2017 there were no recoded cases for rape, physical abuse, child exploitation, child abandonment, conflict of child custody and indescent assault because of underreporting.

#### **CHILDREN CORNERS**

Children corners are places where children from the ages of 6 to 17 meet and fulfil their rights to play and participation. The main purpose of these places is to make children busy and refrain from malpractice behaviors. A place where children of all backgrounds can meet and be at ease to share, learn, support and encourage each other and participate in activities such as playing, sports, talent and skills development. It is aimed at building confidence and self esteem in children as well as encouraging collaboration to improve their lives and fulfil their dreams. It promotes an egalitarian inclusive environment for boys, girls, children with special needs, orphans and other vulnerable children.

# 5.3.5.1.2.1 Challenges in Children Corners:

- Lack of playing materials.
- Inadequate skilled volunteers/artisans to train the children. The district has a total of 93 children corners as shown in the table 5.49 below.

**Table 5.47** Number of registered children corners and total number of children attending.

TA	No. of children corners	Attendance of children							
TA	No. or children corners	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL					
Chilooko	17	436	553	989					
Malenga	15	593	560	1153					
Kalumo	10	497	389	886					
Nthondo	11	346	381	727					
Chikho	18	438	479	917					
Kasakula	12	587	653	1240					
Vusojere	10	427	439	866					
TOTAL	93	3324	3454	6778					

**Source:** DSWO's Annual Report.

The table above shows that there are 6,778 children attending children corners.

# **CBO REGISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT**

Ntchisi District Council through Social Welfare Office started registering Community Based Organizations (CBO) in 2007 as per guidelines from the Ministry of Gender, Children, Disability and Social Welfare. This is done to reduce cases of brief case CBOs (fake) and to improve coordination of interventions implemented by these Organizations at community level. Registration of CBOs at district level also reduces duplication of efforts while at the same time improves geographical coverage of intervention in the district. The registered CBOs are issued with a certificate of Registration under the Trustees Incorporation Act. The district has so far registered 204 CBOs as shown in The table below:

 Table 5.48
 Distribution of CBOs in the District

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Cumulative
Chilooko	18	12	6	1	0	37
Malenga	24	16	12	1	2	55
Kalumo	17	15	4	2	1	41
Nthondo	11	7	3	0	0	26
Kasakula	19	2	1	0	0	22
Chikho	10	3	3	1	0	17
Vusojere	5	3	1	0	1	10
District	104	58	30	5	4	208

Source: DSWO's 2017.

The trend shows that most CBOs registered with Ntchisi District Council between 2013 to 2015. In 2013, there were more CBOs registered due to the increased support from national Aids Commission (NAC). There was a decrease from 2014 in CBOs as there was reduced support.

#### **EDUCATION SUPPORT**

The HIV/AIDs scourge has contributed so much in the increase in number of orphans and other vulnerable children in the country. Ntchisi has a total of 8,805 OVC (District Data Bank, 2015). These OVCs are in dire need of care, protection and support in all areas of livelihoods including food, shelter, clothing, health as well as education. In response to the plight of orphans and other vulnerable children, the Government of Malawi through National Aids Commission (NAC) and NGOs such as Red Cross, African Parks, Foundation for Irrigation and Sustainable Development (FISD) have been providing education support to OVC. According to the guidelines for Education Support, it stipulates that the funds shall support orphans and vulnerable children from primary to secondary school. Tertiary level students could also be supported if the education committee deems it fit to do so. The support provided to primary schools includes materials and psychosocial support.

## 5.3.5.1.4.1 Challenges:

- NAC is no longer providing school fees to these needy students.
- FISD is sponsoring needy students for two CDSS only (thus Kanjiwa and Nyangoza).
- African Parks sponsors students who lives along Nkhotakota Game Reserve only.
- Red Cross committed itself to sponsor needy students for two Terms only.

The Table Below shows number of students sponsored by Red Cross, FISD and African Parks.

**Table 5.49** Support to needy students in the District by various organisations.

NO	NAME OF NGO SPONSORING NEEDY STUDENTS WITH FEES	NUMBER OF STUDENTS
1.	Red Cross	53
2.	FISD	50
3.	African Parks	10
4.	Ntchisi District Council thr. CDF	77.
	TOTAL	190

**Source:** Source DSWO 2017.

#### **CHILD JUSTICE**

This program is aimed at ensuring that children in conflict with the law receive fair and just trial. Common offences committed by children in the district are theft, house breaking, burglary and defilement. These offences are mostly attributes of peer pressure, lack of parental control, poverty and orphan hood.

#### PROBATION AND SOCIAL REHABILITATION

This focuses on preventing child and youth crimes and rehabilitation of those with social problems or social adjustments, including drug and substance abuse. It also encompasses all issues relating to work with the courts such as assessing and supervising those in conflict with the law and facilitating access to social justice by providing reports to the courts. Key interventions include:

- Rehabilitation of children in conflict with the law through Reformatory institutions.
- Diversion programmes for young offenders.
- Prison Social Work.
- Crime prevention.
- Rehabilitation and reintegration services.

**Table 5.50** Number of children in conflict with the law.

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Cumulative
Chilooko	1	2	0	0	2	5
Malenga	0	1	3	4	2	9
Kalumo	2	2	8	8	3	23
Nthondo	1	0	3	0	0	4
Kasakula	0	1	0	1	0	2
Chikho	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vusojere	1	0	0	1	0	2

**Source:** DSWO, 2017.

The Table above indicate that TA Kalumo has the highest number of children who have come into conflict with the law, seconded by TA Malenga and Chilooko. This is so because these TAs are located near bigger Trading centres like Ntchisi Boma, Kamsonga and Malomo.

#### 5.3.4.2 Child Headed Household

These are households headed by persons below the age of 18. Table below indicates the details of child headed households.

**Table 5.51** Number of Child Headed Households per TA.

TA		2013			2014			2015			2016			2017	
	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	T	М	F	Т	М	F	Т
Chilooko	6	14	20	15	11	26	12	15	27	16	18	34	10	13	23
Malenga	7	8	15	9	7	16	11	6	17	9	3	12	11	14	25
Kalumo	3	8	11	4	7	11	7	6	13	7	5	12	8	11	19
Nthondo	3	5	8	3	6	9	8	5	13	2	6	8	3	7	10
Kasakula	6	3	9	3	2	5	5	6	11	6	4	10	3	4	7
Chikho	2	5	7	7	2	9	6	7	13	7	2	9	8	5	13
Vusojere	2	4	6	2	6	8	3	1	4	5	2	7	9	11	20
TOTAL	29	47	76	43	41	84	52	46	98	52	40	92	52	65	117

**Source:** DSWO's OVC Quarterly Reports 2013 -2017.

The table above indicates that the trend of child headed households has been increasing since 2013. Some of the reasons attributed to this increase could be attributed to HIV pandemic which continues to claim lives of many parents leaving the children in total poverty. The office identified and registered 117 child headed households of which 52 are male child headed and female child headed in 2017. Vusojere has the lowest number of Child headed household across the years except for 2017. This is so because generally Vusojere has the lowest number of Households. 5.3.5.3 OVC Registration and Management.

The Social Welfare Office established an up to date databank for registration of Orphans and other Vulnerable Children (OVC) since 2009. This databank is updated quarterly through Community Child Protection Workers and Group Village heads using the OVC official registers. This OVC databank is linked to the National database and can be accessed through the internet (http:local host/ME-OVC-Registration/default.asp). By December, 2018 the district has registered a total number of 8,805 orphans and other vulnerable children as indicated in the Table below.

**Table 5.52** Number of OVC registered per TA.

т.	2013				2014		2015				2016		2017		
TA	М	F	T	M	F	T	М	F	T	М	F	T	М	F	T
Chilooko	621	714	1335	737	814	1,551	671	741	1,412	789	863	1,652	673	703	1,376
Malenga	522	602	1124	433	661	1,094	457	519	976	694	617	1,311	717	801	1,518
Kalumo	603	649	1252	536	569	1,105	568	601	1,169	722	614	1,336	713	829	1,542
Nthondo	419	614	1033	641	667	1,308	541	678	1,219	552	489	1,041	429	574	1,003
Kasakula	519	673	1192	654	709	1,363	603	597	1,200	727	692	1,419	677	582	1,259
Chikho	429	593	1022	523	614	1,137	609	661	1,270	701	619	1,320	567	653	1,220
Vusojere	307	411	718	331	461	792	297	392	689	611	509	1,120	493	394	887
District	3420	4256	7676	3855	4495	8,350	3746	4189	7,935	4,796	4,403	9,199	4,269	4,536	8,805

**Source:** DSWO's OVC Quarterly Reports 2015 -2018.

There were a lot of OVCs before ARVs were introduced in Malawi.

#### **CHALLENGES OF THIS PROGRAM:**

• Some Village headmen do not update the OVC registers frequently.

Some CPWs do not submit the reports on time.

## 5.3.4.3 Challenges encountered by Social Welfare department

- There is little support to needy students.
- Seasonal operation of CBCCs.
- Inadequate incentives to CBCC caregivers.
- Inadequate trained caregivers.
- Few CBCCs with permanent structures.
- Inadequate parenting education on best child care practices.
- Increased number of children who are abused especially defilement cases.
- Inadequate financial support to CBOs.
- Inadequate human resource and capacities at community level.
- Most CBOs are not registered
- Inadequate funding.
- Inadequate transport facilities.

## GENDER AFFAIRS/DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The Gender Affairs sector derives its mandated from the National Gender Policy which aims at promoting gender equality and safeguard the welfare and participation of women, men, girls and boys in all spheres

affecting their lives. This is in line with MDGS III; under Other Development Area number 3, which aims at building an equitable society were opportunities and benefits are not defined by sex, disability and vulnerability and SDG 5 on gender equality. For a long time the office of Gender was not established in the districts. It was in 2017 when the office was established in the districts to guide the mainstreaming of gender in all sectors plans and activities and to empower women and ensure gender equality is being promoted in the districts.

# NUMBER OF FEMALE-HEADED HOUSEHOLDS

Ntchisi has a projected population of 317,069 of which 98,069 are males and 130,000 are females (NSO Projections, 2018).

 Table 5.53
 Population Distribution

T/A	POPULATION
kASAKULA	19,850
СНІКНО	24,541
KALUMO	74,850
NTHONDO	32,219
CHILOOKO	89,619
VUSOJERE	15,946
MALENGA	50,687
NS BOMA	9,357
TOTAL	317,069

Source: NSO 2018)

The table above shows that T/A Chilooko has a population of 89,619 which is the highest while Ntchisi Boma has the lowest of 9,357.

#### AREAS WERE WOMEN ARE AT A DISADVANTAGE IN COMPARISON TO MEN

There is low female self-representation in politics, public administration and community leadership in the district. Table2 below shows the political representation for the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Councilors in the 4 Constituencies and 8 wards respectively.

 Table 5.54
 Political Representation

Delicinal Democratica		2014	2019			
Political Representation	Male	Male Female		Female		
Members of Parliament	2	2	2	2		
Concillors	6	2	7	1		

Source: MEC 2014, 2019 reports

Table 2 shows that 2 of the 4 constituencies are represented by female MPs representing a 50 % female representation in line with the 50:50 campaign which the Ministry of Gender has been advocating. Unlike in parliament, there is poor female self-representation in the full council, because there is only 1 councilor out of 8 wards of the district. This is attributed to women's low participation and poor performance in the 2019

Local Government elections as only 1 aspired to be a counselor. The situation reflects the presence of strong cultural, religious and social beliefs that views politics as a man's business in spite of the many efforts the Government and other Development Partners undertake to politically empower women during each election.

#### EFFORTS UNDERTAKEN TO UPLIFT THE STATUS OF WOMEN

There are several of efforts the Gender Office and stakeholders carry out to promote gender equality and safeguard the welfare and participation of women in social, political and economic development process. The programmes go beyond focussing on women in isolation but take the Gender and Development Approach where women and men are looked at as actors in and beneficiaries of development. The approach focuses on how their rights are defined relative to each other. Four programmes aimed at improving the status of women are carried out by Gender Office and these are; women economic empowerment, women in leadership and governance (political empowerment of women), gender mainstreaming and gender based violence.

# WOMEN ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT PROGRAM

This programme promotes economic advancement and empowerment of women, men, girls and boys. It takes into account the constraints that hinder women and girls to have their own investments. The program is important for the district's as well as the Nation's economic growth as Semu et al (2004) estimates that depending on each sectors' theme, up to 2% of impact is foregone due to implementing gender unresponsive programmes. The objective of this programme is to reduce poverty among women and other vulnerable groups (Orphans, Widows, People Living with HIV/AIDS, Persons with Disabilities and the Elderly) through economic empowerment. The programme involves planning and conducting capacity building trainings in group dynamics, business management and appropriate technologies. The office of Gender is new to the district. Due to that, efforts of the office on women economic empowerment has been implemented by the office of Community Development at the district which extension workers in the field that work directly with groups. For details on this see the community development section on Economic Empowerment Programme.

#### WOMEN IN GOVERNANCE AND LEADERSHIP

Malawi Government acknowledges that women's active participation is a social justice and a human rights issue that needs coordinated efforts. In line with this, the gender sector and stakeholders advocates and lobbies for a 50:50 representation in all sectors of the economy through political empowerment of women and advocacy for inclusion of women in public decision making positions.

The political empowerment of women has been delivered through 50:50 campaigns from 2004 to date with the aim of increasing the female self-representation in politics. It builds capacities of potential female aspirants and grooming them to self-confident candidates. Due to limited resources in 2014, it focused on candidates only. The candidates (contesting as councilors and members of parliament) were supported with Information, Education and Communication materials, cash for campaign, capacity building trainings in community mobilization, electoral cycle; advocacy through media and dialogue meetings. In 2019, the support was extended to providing them with wrappers.

The Gender Office also advocates for increased women representation in all public position and accessing benefits, opportunities and resources. This is done to reduce the perpetration of gender disparities. Awareness meetings, advocacy and action groups at community level are used to promote women's participation in decision making in public life.

#### GENDER MAINSTREAMING PROGRAM

The programme promotes and advocates for gender balance in the district with a goal of ensuring that gender issues are integrated into programme activities and budgets so that all activities are responsive to the needs of men, women, boys and girls. Gender mainstreaming is an approach to achieve gender equality which focuses on two areas of promotion of women's rights, prevention and providing redress for gender based violence. Poor collection of gender disaggregated data by sectors hinders gender analysis for easy lobbying and planning.

Gender Technical Working Group is the structure used in mainstreaming gender at district level.

#### GENDER BASED VIOLENCE PROGRAM

Gender Based violence hinders women and girls to enjoy their full rights. There are many Organizations and Institutions that provide services related to Gender Based Violence prevention and redress but due to poor stakeholder coordination, it is very difficult to determine the extent of the problem in the district. In order to address Gender Based Violence at community level, Community Victim Support Units were established as a primary institution where clients may seek redress. Table 3shows the number of CVSUs in each T/A.

 Table 5.55
 Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority

No,	Traditional Authority	No of Groups
1	Nthondo	1
2	Malenga	1
3	Chilooko	1
4	Kasakula	1
5	Kalumo	1
6	Chikho	1
7	Vusojere	1

**Source:** District Social Welfare Office, 2014)

Table 3 shows that there are 7 Community Victim Support Units (CVSUs) established in the District in the 7 TAs. This arrangement wanted service providers from Police, Social Welfare, Community Development, Chief Representative and others to handle cases at the CVSUs.

Table below shows the trend of gender based violence cases especially those of children that were recorded through the years and handled by the Social Welfare and in CVSUs.

**Table 5.56** Number of children assisted by type violence.

Type of Abuse		2014			2015			2016			2017		
	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	
Rape	2	0	2	1	0	1	2	0	2	0	0	0	
Defilement	15	0	15	20	0	20	15	0	15	2	0	2	
Child Labour	3	2	5	1	2	3	7	0	7	1	2	3	
Child Exploitation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Incest	2	0	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	
Child Marriages	0	22	22	0	14	14	0	20	20	0	3	3	

Type of Abuse		2014			2015			2016			2017	
Physical	1	1	2	0	1	1	11	10	21	0	0	0
Emotional	0	0	0	3	2	5	30	17	47	1	1	2
Child Abandonment	0	1	1	0	0	0	33	53	86	0	0	0
Attempting Rape	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	0	2	0	0	0
Child trafficking	1	0	1	2	0	2	3	0	3	1	2	3
Conflict of child custody	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	0
Property grabbing	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	6	2	1	3
Indecent Assault	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	9	0	0	0

**Source:** DSWO's Quarterly Reports.

The cases of defilement in the district has been due to the belief that sleeping with young girls will make one rich. Defilement cases are so rampant in TA Chilooko, Kalumo and Nthondo.

# **SPOTLIGHT PROJECT**

In the effort to address GBV and Women issues in the district, the district has spotlight project in which various implementing partners are funded by UN to implement activities aimed at eradicating GBV issues and Empower women economically and in decision making.

# KEY ISSUES IN THE GENDER SECTOR

The gender sector is faced with two issues that are affecting quality service delivery and full enjoyment of Human Rights by women;

- 1. Low Participation of Women in various development planning activities, projects and programs implemented in the district emanating from.
  - > low self-representation of women in the executive committee of local governance structures
  - > Implementation of gender insensitive programs
- 2. Increased incidences of Gender Based Violence Cases due to:
  - > Increased levels of poverty among women
- 3. In adequate funding for the department
- 4. Transport problem for the department
- 5. Lack of resources to support GBV victims
- 6. Poor coordination, implementation and funding of Gender Based Violence activities
  - > Low Community awareness of Gender Related Laws and poor enforcement of the same
  - > Inadequate facilities for implementation of redress interventions to Gender Based Violence of interventions

There are none the less opportunities that would improve service delivery if utilized. This includes; the presence of gender related laws enacted between 2010-2015; the presence of a gender office at council; and the presence of female role models in the Political field that can be used to encourage and promote potential women leaders

#### 5.3.4.4 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Community development services are provided in line with its principles of rights and result based approaches. Draft Community Development Policy attempts to contribute towards providing clear guidelines and procedures for effective and sustainable socio-economic development. The policy further aims at promoting community self-reliance through capacity building and active participation of community members in various development programs. This Draft policy is in line with MGDS III, particularly on Other Development Area (ODA) number 3 (Gender, Youth Development, Person with Disabilities and Social welfare). Globally, it addresses SDG Goal number 8 on Decent work and economic growth. Community Development achieves its vision through implementation of the following programmes:

- (a) Economic Empowerment
- (b) Capacity Building and Community Mobilization
- (c) Home Management and Nutrition

#### **ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT**

The objective of the program is to promote small and medium scale businesses through capacity building and facilitating access to credit facilities and markets; both local and international. The main thrust is through training of groups in financial literacy, business management and production skills and other livelihood activities.



Figure 5.18 Number of people that have participated in trainings in various capacities.

**Source:** DCDO's Reports 2017.

The districts intervention of economic empowerment has been increasing through the years (comparing data from 2013-2015 and 2016-2017) due to interventions from Community Savings and Investment Promotion (COMSIP) with funding from World Bank through LDF, and SNIC project: a government initiative for Scaling Up Nutrition (SUN) which incorporated VSLAs

Over the years, COMSIP has brought in several initiatives including training groups in Cooperative Member Education (CME), Value addition and providing agribusiness opportunities to their affiliates through the provision of farm input grants especially in legumes. The SNIC project was being implemented by World

Relief and trained several groups from 2015-2017 although several other organizations have been implementing their projects as well. In total, there were 7205 people that participated in the programme of which 6329 were females. Most community members participated in BMT and Financial Literacy as compared to VSL probably because the activities got some funding from COMSIP.

#### **CAPACITY BUILDING**

Community capacity building aims at strengthening the community leadership, project implementation structures and community members through provision of knowledge and skills in identification and management of development activities at community level.

It involves training community leaders, structures and members in leadership and basic management skills. The District has training centre in the district that can accommodate 200 participants. The training center is in a dilapidated state.

The table below shows the number of people who were trained in basic management skills in different TAs

**Table 5.57** Trainings conducted per TA

		•	•				•	Year		•		•	•		
TA	2013				2014		2015			2016			2017		
	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т	М	F	Т
Kasakula	28	37	65	32	81	113	43	74	117	30	48	78	19	28	47
Chikho	15	40	55	23	66	89	19	78	97	42	63	105	9	17	26
Vuso Jere	11	37	48	29	57	86	40	76	116	36	68	104	4	21	25
Kalumo	23	49	72	70	88	158	90	76	166	63	40	103	10	13	23
Malenga	18	33	51	32	55	87	36	69	105	40	58	98	6	19	25
Chilooko	45	49	94	61	56	117	70	89	159	49	47	96	13	19	32
Nthondo	32	61	93	45	70	115	33	90	123	36	56	92	4	11	15
Total	172	306	526	292	473	765	552	552	883	296	380	676	65	128	193

**Source:** Ntchisi DCDO 2017 reports

The District registered an increase in number of community members trained between 2013 and 2015 due to the formation of Village Development Committees and Area Development Committees (VDCs/ADCs). However some VDCs and ADCs were not trained due to inadequate resources. Other trainings included Community Based Management (CBM) and CBCC management committees.

## HOME MANAGEMENT AND NUTRITION

This aims at promoting good nutrition, hygiene, sanitation and proper resource utilization among households. It also helps in the formation of nutrition groups, conduct informal and formal trainings in nutrition, hygiene, sanitation and proper resource utilization amongst households. The table below shows total number of people that benefited from nutritional initiatives at TA level.

 Table 5.58
 beneficiaries to nutrition initiatives

Name of TA	Benefic M	ciaries F	Т	capacity building training	goats	pigs	chick- ens	bath rooms	toilets	b/yard gardens	kitchen/ mud stoves
Kasakula	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chikho	25	83	108	108	0	0	0	0	2	41	8
Vuso Jere	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kalumo	69	433	502	502	0	0	12	0	2	21	20
Malenga	15	155	170	170	0	4	18	1	2	13	21
Chilooko	70	513	583	583	15	5	13	5	11	89	39
Nthondo	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
District Total	179	1,184	1,363	1,363	15	9	43	6	17	164	88

Source: DCDO 2017 Report

This has been vibrant in TAs Kalumo, Chikho, Malenga and Chilooko because the extension workers in these areas have been duly trained and are able to implement the programme. Much support received from COMSIP Union and several other organisations

# **SECTOR ISSUES**

- 1. Low participation in Economic Empowerment activities and decision making bodies
  - More men shun away from joining business groups and other groups they feel are of low importance.
  - > Lack of diversification of production business
  - > Problem of access to markets by group members
  - > High Illiteracy levels
- 2. Inadequate resources
  - > High vacancy rate
  - > Dilapidated training centre
  - > Lack of institutional houses for field officers in 7 ADCs
  - > Untrained Literacy Committees and Community Literacy Workers

# 5.3.5 Youth Development and Empowerment

Youth Development and Empowerment which falls under the Ministry of Labour, Youth, Sports and Manpower Development (MLYSMD), is among the priority areas of the Malawi Government according to the MGDS III.

The Malawi National Youth Policy (2013) defines youth as all persons from the age of 10 to 35 regardless of their sex, race, education, culture, religion, economic, marital and physical status.

The youth profile in Malawi shows that out of the population of 13.1 million (Population and Housing Census, 2008) more than 40% are persons aged between 10 and 35. Ntchisi District has a population of 224,872 of which 48% are between the ages of 10-35. The policy recognizes that youth have a rich array of skills, experiences, capacities, lifestyles and problems. In this regard, youth represent a vast human resource po-

tential which if properly prepared and tapped can contribute positively to their personal and national development.

 Table 5.59
 Ntchisi District Youth profile

DISTRICT STRUCTURE	TOTALS
Number of organization implementing youth initiative in the district	16
Number of active youth network in the district	7
Number of youth resource centers in the district	4
Number of active youth club	131
Number of District Youth Network	1
Number of District Youth Technical Sub-committee	1

**Source:** District youth report 2017

The department recognizes the challenges that young people face. This has been reflected in the programs and projects that the department of youth implements through District Youth Offices. Thus, in response to the challenges affecting young people, The Ministry of Labour, Youth, Sports and Manpower Development through the department of Youth Development, identified number of priority areas. Examples of Youth Programs are:

- Youth Participation and Leadership
- Youth Economic Empowerment
- National Youth Service:
- Education for Youth;
- Youth in Science, Technology and Environment;
- Youth and Health and Nutrition; and
- Social Services, Sports, Recreation and Culture.

# 5.3.5.1 Sexual Reproductive Health (SRH)

Youth Friendly Health Services (YFHS) represent an approach which brings together young people to access high quality health services that are convenient, accessible acceptable, affordable equitable, effective, safe, efficient and relevant to young people. Such services are offered by the Health Service Providers who are specifically trained to respond to the psychological and physical health and Sexual and Reproductive Health (SRH) needs of young people. There are 13 health facilities in the district, but only 8 have trained health service providers in YFHS who are providing the YFHS in 8 health facilities in the district. The table below shows Health Centers with youth friendly health service providers.

Table 5.60 Health Centers with Youth Friendly Health Service Providers

T/A	Name of Health Centre	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Kasakula	Kangolwa Health Center	1	1	1	1	1
Malenga	Ntchisi District Hospital	1	1	1	1	1
Chilooko	Malomo Health Centre			1	1	1
Kalumo	Khuwi Healthy Centre	1	1	1	1	1
Vuso Jere	Chinthembwe Health Centre	1	1	1	1	1
Nthondo	Nthondo Health Center	1	1	1	1	1
Ντηοηαο	Mdinda Health Center	1	1	1	1	1
Chikho	Mzandu Health Center	1	1	1	1	1

Source: Ntchisi DHO (YFHC) 2017

The table above, services are provided in all the traditional authorities. However there are gaps in terms of the availability of Youth Friendly Health Services and trained staff. Each health falilities requires a minimum of two health providers for SRH programs. Therefore, there is need to train more health personal in Youth Friendly Health Services so that it can meet the demand which young people are facing in the district.

#### **SRH INTERVENTIONS**

#### Number of young people who accessed condoms for the past 5 years

Condoms are currently the only way to have protected penetrative sexual intercourse. The table 5.59 below, indicates number of young people who accessed condoms in the past 5 years.

**Table 5.61** Number of young people who access condoms in the district.

T/A	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	TOTAL
Kasakula	961	747	1108	2518	2983	8315
Malenga	1524	1250	2139	2336	3632	10881
Vuso Jere	1713	2125	2700	2269	3679	12486
Kalumo	1023	1549	1549	2413	2704	9305
Chikho	1914	1873	2106	2218	2748	10866
Chilooko	1260	931	1768	1560	2257	7778
Nthondo	1232	1649	2447	2234	2378	9940

**Source:** Ntchisi District Youth Office

The above table shows an increase use of condoms over the period (2013-2017). This is because of increase awereness and introduction of youth friendly health services.

## Number of young people who accessed HIV testing and counselling

The youths are at high risk of acquiring the HIV virus. As a way of letting the youth be aware of their status, a number of youths were approached with the service to know their HIV status. Youths from all T/As accessed HIV testing and counselling.

**Table 5.62** Number of youths per T/A who accessed HIV testing and counselling in the past five years

T/A	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	TOTAL
Kasakula	105	95	169	150	260	779
Malenga	192	108	89	209	300	898
Vuso Jere	189	87	180	250	190	896
Kalumo	98	205	190	215	220	928
Chikho	90	280	213	100	279	962
Chilooko	120	130	240	215	289	994
Nthondo	98	230	109	216	279	932

**Source:** Ntchisi District Youth Office 2017

The Figure above, shows the number of young people who accessed HIV Testing and Counselling. In the year 2013 -2015 the number of young people who were tested appears to be low as compared to the other years.

In the absence of some partners working on such projects, the number of youths who had interest to get tested was low but after HIV /AIDS projects increased the number also is indicating to have increased.

# Young people reached with SEXUAL REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH Information

Sexual reproductive health information was very critical in the past five years such that young people have access to sexual massages through life skill trainings, relationships, contraception and sexual rights, to help them make informed choices and decisions regarding their sexual life. The table below shows the number of young people who have been reached with SRH information.

**Table 5.63** Number of Young People reached with SRH Information

T/A	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	TOTAL
Kasakula	249	340	189	1456	1670	3904
Malenga	763	873	358	1890	1869	5753
Vuso Jere	187	934	312	1457	1737	4627
Kalumo	290	187	389	580	1678	3124
Chikho	139	127	129	789	1678	2862
Chilooko	432	320	345	1234	1667	3998
Nthondo	190	120	543	1678	1893	4424

**Source:** Ntchisi District Youth Office 2017

In the year 2013 -2015 the number of young people who were reached with SRH information is low as compared to the other years. This can be attributed to inadequate support. There is therefore need to scale up information dissemination to curb SRH related issues.

# 5.3.5.2 Youth Leadership and Participation

Youth participation and leadership Program aims at raising the status of the youth and the visibility of their contribution to the growth and development of the country through increased participation in development initiatives at community and national levels. It creates an enabling environment for the youth to be actively involved in activities that impact on their lives and increase young people's opportunities to participate in

changing the political, social and economic decisions at all levels. In Ntchisi district, the program is delivered through the establishment of youth networks, youth clubs, youth organizations and youth centers.

#### YOUTH NETWORKS (TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AND DISTRICT YOUTH NETWORKS)

These are representations of local youth groups and young people brought together to collectively advocate for issues affecting and concerning the youth.

Youth networks exist to enhance meaningful and positive inclusion of youth issues in personal and national development initiatives. Youth networks also act as a forum and channel through which information is shared with youth club members and where advocacy on youth related issues is strengthened. Membership is derived from youth clubs existing both at district and Traditional Authority levels.

## Established Youth Networks per TA

Guidelines for the establishment of youth networks stipulate that networks be established at district level and in all the designated Traditional Authorities. These are permanent structures. Ntchisi has 1 District Youth network and 7 T.A based network. Every Youth Club, has a leadership structure which is comprised of 10 office bearers. Leaders from the Youth clubs cooperatively form the T/A Network which is the overall representation of Youths at T/A level. All the 7 youth networks in the district are active.

#### **YOUTH CLUBS**

Youth clubs are structures that comprise of a group of young people who are organized at community level to address specific problems that affect them. Instituted at group Village Headman level, youth clubs are established to give young people an enabling environment for seeking services and information for opportunities.

The structures facilitate the participation of young people in various development initiatives and decision making processes and are vital for the control and prevention of Sexual and Reproductive Health (SRH), Human Immune-deficiency Virus (HIV) and other related comprehensive sexuality issues. Essentially, youth clubs represent the main entry point for all youth development initiatives. They are also a basis for building favorable environment and strong leadership among young people. The table below presents the number of youth clubs that have operated in the district.

**Table 5.64** number of in and out of school youth clubs in the district by TA and by year

No	TA	YEAR	YEAR						
		2013	2014	2015	2016	2017			
1	Nthondo	20	24	22	18	15			
2	Kasakula	22	25	26	20	16			
3	Chikho	23	22	19	17	14			
4	Chilooko	23	25	17	14	12			
5	Malenga	25	26	22	11	13			
6	Vuso Jere	21	23	21	15	12			
7	Kalumo	24	24	13	10	8			
	Total	158	169	140	105	90			

**Source:** District Youth Office 2017

From the table above, the number of clubs registered has been decreasing. The decrease intrend is due to the absence of the District Youth Officer from the year 2015 to 2017.

#### NUMBER OF YOUTH IN LOCAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES IN THE DISTRICT

**Table 5.65** Indicates the number of young people holding positions in Local Governance Structure.

Traditional authority No of ADCs		Youth representation in ADCs		Youth representation in VDCs	
Chikho	1	5	30	20	
Chilooko	1	1	26	12	
Nthondo	1	2	11	22	
Kasakula	1	3	13	10	
Malenga	1	1	13	13	
Kalumo	1	1	8	8	
Vuso Jere	1	1	7	6	
Total	7	14	108	91	

**Source:** Ntchisi District Youth Office (2017)

#### YOUTH RESOURCE CENTERS

Youth Resource Centres are developed as key delivery structures for youth development, empowerment and participation. They provide a safe space for engagement and participation that is not only meant for the youth to simply spend their time, but to gain skills, knowledge and competencies thereby contributing to social economic development.

With the Youth Resource Centres young people have an opportunity to acquire trainings in life skills such as creative arts, Information Communication and Technology (ICT), youth leadership, Career guidance, various vocational skills, peer education, library services, counselling services, education services, and Sexual and Reproductive Health. The table xx below indicates number of Youth Resource Centre in a T/A over a period of 5 years. There are 5 youth centres in the district covering 5 T/As. only T/A Vuso jere and T/A Kasakula lack the facilities and there is need to provide each to both of them.

# REGISTERED ORGANIZATIONS IMPLEMENTING YOUTH INITIATIVE PROGRAMS

Youth organizations are structures that are registered by the Malawi National Youth Council to operate as independent entities whose members are young people aged from 10-35 including the leadership and are often transition models of youth clubs. They act as a reference point for youth clubs in terms of growth as well as an umbrella for several youth clubs within a catchment area.

Youth organizations therefore present young people with opportunities to participate effectively in development and governance of their communities while at the same time developing their potential and contributing towards their personal and sustainable development in the district.

Table below shows number of registered Organizations that are implementing youth initiatives in the district.

Table 5.66 Names of Organizations implementing youth programs in the District

No	NAME OF ORGANIZATION
1	Youth Net and Counselling -YONECO
2	Save the Children
3	World relief Malawi
4	Action Aid
5	Ntchisi Organization for the Youth –NOYD
6	Ntchisi Evangelical Churches Consortium for Social Services- NECCOS
7	Timveni
8	Red cross Malawi
9	Total land care
10	Quadra Muslim Association of Malawi
11	Ntchisi Women Forum
12	Ladder for Rural Development Organization
13	PSI Malawi
14	Farmers Union of Malawi
15	Evangelical Association of Malawi (EAM)
16	Women legal Resource Centre (WOLREC)

**Source:** District Youth Office report of 2017

The table 5.63 above shows that the district has few registered youth organizations despite establishing quite a number of youth clubs. Currently as per the above table only 3 out of 7 registered organizations are directly youth related as youth non-governmental organizations while the rest remaining organization implement both youth and other initiatives.

# 5.3.5.3 Youth Economic Empowerment.

The formal employment sector is unable to absorb all employable young people. According to the Welfare Monitoring Survey (2011), the national labour participation rate among youth aged 15-24 years was 15.8 % with more females 17.4% than males 13.3%. According to the MGDS III, unemployment among the youth has increased over the last 20 years. Increasingly, the youth are completing their education with very little prospect of securing a job or engaging in entrepreneurial activities particularly in rural areas where under-employment and poverty are more prominent.

Unemployment is one of the visible challenges youths face. Despite Ntchisi being an agricultural district, which promises more agribusiness activities, un employment is still high. Consequently, young people migrate to the urban centers and to countries such as South Africa. Table below shows number of youth clubs in economic empowerment activities by year.

**Table 5.67** Number of youth clubs in economic empowerment activities.

Year	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Youth groups which received loans	0	20	25	43	80
Youth groups which received start up equipment	34	35	46	50	30
youth clubs in Village Savings and loans	20	45	40	60	70

**Source:** District Youth Office 2017.

The table above shows that number of youth clubs engaged in economic empowerment activities has been increasing over the past five years despite the numbers reached being low. This could be attributed to increased support from partners. This still keeps most young people vulnerable to economic challenges which leads to high crime rates and use of drugs and substances.

# YOUTHS TRAINED IN VOCATIONAL SKILLS

There are various types of vocational trainings being offered in the country. In Ntchisi, there are few vocational trainings being offered due to limited technical colleges. Table below indicates the vocational skills being offered.

 Table 5.68
 Vocational skill in Ntchisi

Training by trade	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Automobile Mechanics	3	0	0	0	0
Arts and Craft	0	0	0	0	0
Bakery	1	0	0	0	0
Barberry	0	0	0	0	0
Bicycle repair	0	15	0	12	7
Brick Laying	6	0	0	0	0
C&J	5	0	0	0	0
Compressor repairer	0	0	0	0	0
Cosmetology	0	0	0	0	0
Computer	0	0	0	0	0
Electrical Installation	2	7	11	8	15
General fitting	0	0	0	0	0
Knitting	0	0	0	0	0
Motor rewinding	0	0	0	0	0
Painting	0	9	12	0	11
Plumbing	0	0	1	0	6
Tailoring	8	0	0	5	12
Tin smithing	0	0	0	0	0
Welding and Fabrication	2	0	0	0	0
Total	5	31	23	17	51

**Source:** District Youth Office 2017

Table above shows that there are few vocational training skills being offered in the district. This could be attributed to inadequate support from partners and limited number of vocational training schools.

# 5.3.5.4 Drug and Alcohol Abuse

There is drug and alcohol abuse in the district. This is evidence by related cases reported at the court and hospital admissions.

# 5.3.5.5 Sports Development

Sports activities in the district are coordinated by the sports office. The mission is to promote Malawi national identity and unity in diversity through youth empowerment, promotion and management of sports

and recreational activities, for education, posterity and poverty reduction. The department ensures that sports is accessible to all people regardless of sex, age, language, religion, nationality, disability and any other status. The sports department is playing a leading role in promoting mass awareness on the importance of general fitness, health, recreation and leisure for the community through sports.

#### **SPORTS DISCIPLINES**

The sports department promotes various sports disciplines such as Netball, Football, Volleyball, Basketball, Athletics, Chess and Bawo. Out of all popular sports disciplines, men's football is dominant followed by netball and athletics.

Sport is important to an individual and the community at large. It is widely used as a tool for disseminating information on different messages for instance HIV/AIDS and other social and health related matters

#### Mass Participation in Sports

The office conducts sports festivals and sports bonanzas to encourage mass participation. Three annual sports festivals have been conducted from 2015-2017. Two of these targeted primary school pupils in order to encourage students to participate in sporting activities from a young age. The office also conducts a number of bonanzas in football, netball, volleyball and basketball.

#### **SPORTS STRUCTURES**

The office established 8 sports zones across the district and facilitated the formation and revamping of zonal sports committees and one District Sports committee. These committees help in coordination and implementation of sports activities in the district.

 Table 5.69
 Sports Zone Committees

Zone	Traditional Authority
Boma	Malenga and Kalumo
Mpalo	Malenga and Chilooko
Chinthembwe	Vuso Jere and Chikho
Makanda	Kalumo and Malenga
Kasakula	Kasakula
Nthondo	Nthondo
Kansonga	Malenga
Malomo	Chilooko

Source: District Sports report (2015)

#### Sports infrastructures

The district has several facilities that are used to conduct sports activities. The district does not have a stadium but has sports grounds in schools and communities. Most of these facilities are in poor condition. The following table highlights the sports facilities found in the district, according to T/As

Table 5.70 Sports facilities in Traditional Authorities

Traditional Authority		Netball courts	Basketball courts	Volleyball courts	Running tracks
Kasakula	17	16	1	1	0
Chikho	15	15	0	0	0
Nthondo	28	21	0	0	0
Malenga	33	25	1	13	0
Kalumo	28	27	1	4	0
Vuso jere	18	18	0	0	0
Chilooko	26	22	1	0	0
Total	165	144	4	18	0

Source: Ntchisi Sports Report 2017

The table above shows that some sports facilities are not available in some T/As. This could be attributed to the fact that some partners are not willing to invest in sports infrastructure development.

#### YOUTH AND SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENT

Science and Technology is a pre-requisite to any development process. In complementary operation with relevant policies in Science, Technology and Environment, the aim of the priority area is to increase number of youth taking an active role in science, technology and environmental conservation and management.

It is based on the notion that for the economy to grow it does not only require capital investment but also science, technology and environmental management. Participation of the youth in science, technology and environmental management initiatives is however on the lower side despite its significance to economic growth and sustainable national development due to inadequate direct support to the relevant sectors.

However, given the resources several activities can be implemented under this program and these include

- 1. Promote Science and technology both in schools and communities
- 2. Introduce an award scheme for gifted youth
- 3. Involved in climate change mitigation and adaptation programmes

#### THE YOUTH TECHNICAL WORKING GROUP (YTWGS)

The Youth Technical Sub-committee is a multi-sectoral structure operating under the District Executive Committee. It works hand in hand with the District Youth Officer to Coordinate, implement and monitor activities that promote active youth participation in social economic development initiatives.

The standard membership for the Youth Technical Working group in 10, however, the district youth programs, activities and number of partners working in the district determines the number of the YTWGs members

Other youth coordination structures are at T/A level. These coordinate youth activities at the T/A level and are distributed across the district. The structures are the District Youth networks, Traditional Authority Youth networks and Youth Action committees.

#### **SECTOR CHALLENGES**

With 48% percent of the district population between 10 and 35 years, the District Youth Office has a task to come up with initiatives that respond to the needs of the youths. The sector has not adequately responded to emerging issues affecting youths in Ntchisi district largely due to the following challenges:

- 4. Insufficient resources
- 5. Inadequate human resource
- 6. Overreliance on volunteers
- 7. High turnover among youths largely due to marriage, unrealistic expectations, migration and lack of incentives have severely affected the numbers and commitment of volunteers.
- 8. Inadequate support to youth structures by partners
- 9. Inadequate capacity building initiatives targeting club members
- 10. Inadequate coordination between some NGOs working with youths and District Youth Office.

#### **5.3.6 HIV AIDS**

HIV and AIDS continue to be one of the leading causes of deaths in Malawi and presents one of the key socio-economic challenges in the district. According to 2015-16 Malawi Demographic and Health Survey Report (NSO, MDHS 2016), the HIV prevalence rate has now reduced from 12% in 2004 to 8.8% in 2016. The prevalence rate is higher among women at 10.8% compared to 6.4% in men. In semi and urban populations, it is 14.6% compared to 7.4% in rural areas. While the highest HIV prevalence rates exists among key populations such as commercial sex workers at 69.1% and their clients, the majority of the new infections occur in serodiscordant, monogamous couples and partners of people who have multiple concurrent sexual partners and considered stable relationships.

The National HIV Policy outlines measures, guidelines and procedures for effective coordinated efforts to reduce HIV prevalence, deaths and infections. This policy is also in line with the Malawi Growth Development Strategy III (MGDS III) particularly on Other Development Area (ODA) to do with HIV and AIDS Management and addressing Sustainable Development Goal 3 globally to do with Good Health and Well-Being which tries to eliminate the epidemic by 2030

Although Ntchisi district is similarly impacted with the pandemic, the prevalence rate is one of the lowest figures (compared to national rate) estimated at 2.5% which has reduced from 3.2% in 2010. The main causes for the HIV and AIDS prevalence in the district are: unprotected sex, sexual intercourse at an early age, existence of high risk groups in the district, mother to child transmission of HIV, cases of sexual exploitation and increasing number of commercial sex workers (CSW).

Despite the low prevalence rate, a number of initiatives are being undertaken by the council in order to further reduce the prevalence rate. These include:

- Continuous awareness campaigns on preventive measures
- Voluntary HIV testing and Services (HTS)
- Anti-retro viral therapy provision to those living with HIV
- Prevention of mother to child transmission
- Voluntary Medical Male circumcision.

In terms of HTS, the district has 12 static sites and 16 outreach clinics. In addition, there are 47 governments and 51 volunteer trained counsellors spread across all the 7 traditional authorities. The district also has 11 ART registered sites. As of 2017, the district had 4,335 registered individuals on ART.

The district has also several structures that help in the implementation of HIV and AIDS and related policies and strategies. These are;

- District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC),
- Community AIDS Coordinating Committees (CACCs),
- Village AIDS Coordinating Committees (VACCs),
- Community Based Organizations (CBO's) and
- Faith Based Organization (FBO's)

#### 5.3.6.1 HIV and AIDS prevalence rate

HIV and Aids prevalence rate for the district has reduced from 7 % in 2004, to 3.3 % in 2010 to 2.5 in 2016 according to Malawi Demographic and health Survey. The prevalence rate has reduced over the years because of several factors including health education and distribution of condoms. Although this is the case, new incidences of HIV are higher in trading centres of the district, which are regarded as hot spots. These include: - Ntchisi Boma, Malomo, Kamsonga, Khuwi, Nthesa, Kangolwa, and Mtsiro.

In terms of challenges, there is decreased % of male involvement in THS as compared to men, lack of refresher intensive skills trainings, there is limited number of partners to support the programme, some HTS rooms in some facilities (e.g Chinguluwe) are too small and lack of internet prevents coordinators access reports in the DHISII.

Notwithstanding the low prevalence rate, a number of initiatives are undertaken by the council in order to further reduce the prevalence rate.

Table 5.71 HTC Services by TA, Ntchisi 20017

HTC SERVICES BY TA							
Tradi tional Authority	Total Tested	Total Positive	Percent Positive				
Kalumo	25466	708	2.8				
Kasakula	2737	78	2.8				
Chikho	2019	32	1.6				
Chilooko	11010	254	2.3				
Malenga	5833	171	2.9				
Nthondo	2420	30	1.2				
Vuso Jere	1038	24	2.3				
Ntchisi District	50523	1297	2.6				

Source: HMIS Data Bank

More clients were in Traditional Authority Kalumo, where the district hospital is and less clients were tested under Traditional Authority Vuso Jere. The highest positivity rate was in Traditional Authority Malenga followed by Kalumo and Kasakula, the lowest positivity rate was in TA Nthondo as low as 1.2 percent. All in all the district positivity rate is at 2.6 percent.

**Table 5.72** HTC testing and positivity rate results

YR2013	YR2014	YR2015	YR2016	YR2017	Total Tested
472	385	541	1068	1297	3763
21968	19509	27160	42276	50423	161336
2.1	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.6	

Source: HMIS Data

There is an increasing trend of positivity rate from 2.1 percent in 2013 up to 2.6 percent in 2017. During the period under review a total of 161336 clients were tested. The highest figure was tested in 2017were up more than 50000 people came for testing and the lowest figure was in 2013. More Women accessed HTS Services in 2017, than males, also more female non pregnant accessed the services. The females comprised of about 63.4 percent while men were at 36.6 percent.

**Table 5.73** Number of clients on ART per health facility from 2013 to 2017.

HEALTH FACILITY	2013Q4	2014Q4	2015Q4	2016Q4	2017 Q3
Ntchisi District Hospital	1414	1484	1581	1658	1846
Kangolwa Health Centre	185	225	249	279	271
Malomo Health Centre	488	582	605	711	749
Nthondo Health Centre	149	164	172	189	198
Kansonga Health Centre Ntchisi	297	327	426	348	367
Chinguluwe Health Centre Ntchisi	184	192	205	234	252
Chinthembwe Health Centre	65	76	83	72	92
Khuwi Health Centre	141	176	198	230	244
Mkhuzi Health Centre	64	75	79	110	122
Mzandu Health Centre	60	89	103	111	122
Malambo	0	0	46	65	72
District Total	3047	3390	3747	4007	4335

Source: HIV/AIDS Dept Data 2017

**Table 5.74** ART data 2013 to 2017

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Registered	5964	5059	7415	8317	8951
Alive on ART	3047	3390	3747	4007	4335
Survival Rate	51.1	67.0	50.5	48.2	48.4

Source: HIV/AIDS Dept Data 2017

 Table 5.75
 Number of Women Tested through PMTCT in Ntchisi Health Facilities. 2013 to 2017

Facility	% of pregnant wom	% of pregnant women who were tested for HIV at ANC								
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017					
Chinguluwe	40%	60%	62%	54%	65%					
Chinthembwe	59%	80%	70%	68%	93%					
Kamsonga	147%	115%	138%	105%	99%					
Kangolwa	67%	73%	77%	126%	96%					
Khuwi	34%	80%	84%	75%	95%					
Malambo	0%	0%	0%	2%	0					
Malomo	48%	83%	94%	87%	100%					
Mkhuzi	61%	83%	85%	69%	92%					
Mzandu	95%	85%	131%	125%	100%					
Mndinda	31%	4%	75%	59%	46%					
Ntchisi	87%	63%	99%	62%	96%					
Nthondo	45%	65%	64%	55%	97%					
District total	61%	73%	90%	72%	95%					

**Source:** HMIS Routine Data 2017

#### 5.3.6.2 ROLES OF HIV COORDINATING STRUCTURES

# DISTRICT AIDS COORDINATING COMMITTEE (DACC), COMMUNITY AIDS COORDINATING COMMITTEE (CACCS) AND VILLAGE AIDS COORDINATING COMMITTEE (VACCS)

HIV/AIDS activities in the district are coordinated by the District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC). This is the technical advisory arm of the DEC in HIV and AIDS response at district level. Ntchisi DACC has 20 members drawn from NGO's, FBOs, Public sector and the community at large. The HIV and AIDS office of the district is the secretariat of the committee. The Committee has 5 technical working groups, District Interfaith Aids Committee (DIAC), Treatment, Care and Support, Gender human rights, culture youth, HIV Prevention, and Monitoring and Evaluation Research and surveillance.

The main committee and technical subcommittees are mandated to coordinate, collaborate, mobilize resources for AIDS activities, train CBOs, report for the district, monitor and evaluate activities at district level.

The district, with support from its various implementing partners is also fast tracking implementation of HIV and AIDS strategies which includes the 90:90:90 strategies, Test and Treat, Key Populations and PMTCT. Health Testing and Counselling Services (HTS) are offered in all the 11 public health facilities, and the 2 CHAM health facilities. The District has 98 qualified HTS counsellors.

The CACCs and VACCs oversee the dissemination of AIDS messages, encouraging community members to go for HTS, encouraging those on ART and other treatment to continue taking drugs.

#### 5.3.6.3 HIV /AIDS SERVICES, INTERVENTIONS AND IMPLEMENTERS

With the dwindling resources towards HIV and AIDS and the global change of focus in terms of thematic area, there has been a decline in both the district and community response to HIV and AIDS. Nevertheless,

Ntchisi district has one of the lowest HIV and AIDS prevalence rate in Malawi at 2.5%. The 2.5% has been achieved due to programmes that the district is implementing. The programmes include provision of HIV testing and Counselling services (HTS), prevention of mother to child transmission (PMTCT) of the virus, provision of Anti-Retroviral Therapy (ART), support of community home based care, promotion of Voluntary Male Medical Circumcision (VMMC), provision of youth friendly services through CBOs, Support Groups, and local NGOs although most of these groups have become inactive while others have phased out completely due to inadequate funding.

#### **PUBLIC SECTOR RESPONSE**

As part of the interventions that the district has, Ntchisi district council has an HIV and AIDS workplace policy that guides in the actualization of HIV and AIDS programs at a workplace. For instance, there is a provision that all individuals who have voluntarily declared their status are allocated a special nutritional support. This is to help curb the challenges that people living with HIV and AIDS face in the workplace.

Government institutions are also playing a role in the fight against the spread of HIV/AIDS using 2% of their ORT as per the treasury requirement as well as through mainstreaming. The 2% ORT is mostly used for HIV workplace interventions. Notable institutions are Education, Agriculture, Youth, Gender and Community Services, Social Welfare, Tourism, Fisheries, Police and Health.

 Table 5.76
 Public Sector Response

Institution	Activities	Impact Area
District Council headquar- ters	HIV Policy guidance, Coordination, Mainstreaming, Workplace interventions, Monitoring and Evaluation	Whole district
Police	HIV and AIDS mainstreaming, Workplace interventions, VSU	Whole district
Agricul- ture	AIDS messages incorporated in extension materials	Whole district
Education	Syllabus has AIDS messages, formation of AIDS Clubs	All schools
Youth	Holding awareness meeting, formation of youth clubs which are trained in life skills, HIV and AIDS mainstreaming,	Whole district
Gender and Com- munity services	Inclusion of AIDS messages in their livelihoods programmes	Whole district
Social Welfare	Provision of bursaries, psychosocial support to OVCs, registration of CBO	Whole district
Health	Provision of HTS, ART, PMTCT, VMMC, and Palliative Care services	Whole district

Source: Ntchisi District Youth Office 2017

#### **DISTRICT RESPONSE**

The district has 199 registered CBOs and 12 NGOs working in HIV and AIDS. Most local NGOs and CBOs have been inactive because of inadequate resources to carry out their HIV and AIDS activities. Most CBOs have new faces that have not been trained on the response of the pandemic.

#### Chart 5.18: Registered CBOs in Ntchisi

Source: DSWO, 2017

Malenga has got the most number of CBOs because of its vastness, population and having large trading centres including the Boma.

Table 5.77 NGOs working in Ntchisi in HIV and AIDS Thematic Area

No	NGO	Impact Area (Traditional Authority)
1	World Vision	Kalira and Mpherere ADP
2	Nkhoma Synod's Church and Society	TA Chilooko
3	National Association for People Living with HIV and AIDS (NAPHAM)	All TAs
4	MANET+	All TAs
5	Population Services International (PSI)	All TAs
6	Lighthouse International	All TAs
7	YONECO	All TAs

Source: Ntchisi DAC 2017

#### 5.3.6.4 OVC Registration and Management

The Social Welfare Office established an up to date databank for registration of Orphans and other Vulnerable Children (OVC) since 2009. This databank is updated quarterly through Community Child Protection Workers and Group Village heads using the OVC official registers. This OVC databank is linked to the National database and can be accessed through the internet (http:local host/ME-OVC-Registration/default.asp). By December, 2018 the district has registered a total number of 8,805 orphans and other vulnerable children as indicated in the Table below.

Table 5.78Number of OVC registered per TA.

т.	2013				2014		2015			2016			2017		
TA	M	F	Т	M	F	Т	M	F	Т	M	F	Т	M	F	Т
Chilooko	621	714	1335	737	814	1,551	671	741	1,412	789	863	1,652	673	703	1,376
Malenga	522	602	1124	433	661	1,094	457	519	976	694	617	1,311	717	801	1,518
Kalumo	603	649	1252	536	569	1,105	568	601	1,169	722	614	1,336	713	829	1,542
Nthondo	419	614	1033	641	667	1,308	541	678	1,219	552	489	1,041	429	574	1,003
Kasakula	519	673	1192	654	709	1,363	603	597	1,200	727	692	1,419	677	582	1,259
Chikho	429	593	1022	523	614	1,137	609	661	1,270	701	619	1,320	567	653	1,220
Vusojere	307	411	718	331	461	792	297	392	689	611	509	1,120	493	394	887
District	3420	4256	7676	3855	4495	8,350	3746	4189	7,935	4,796	4,403	9,199	4,269	4,536	8,805

**Source:** DSWO quatery reports, 2017

#### **OVCS RECEIVING EDUCATION SUPPORT**

HIV/ Aids has generally improved the burden of vunelebility in children, the table indicates number of OVC being supported in the district.

Table 5.79 OVCs receiving education support

NO	Name of NGO Sponsoring needy stuudents	Number of Students
1	FISD	50
2	Afican parks	10
3	Ntchisi district council ( CDF)	77
4	Red cross	53
	Total	190

Source (DSW quarterly reports, 2017)

Table indicates that only 2.15 % of the total number of OVCs as being supported.

#### 5.3.6.5 KEY DRIVERS OF THE PANDEMIC IN THE DISTRICT

The key drivers include the following:

- Mobile markets (market days),
- alcohol and drug abuse,
- Multiple and Concurrent Sexual partners
- Harmful cultural practices such as polygamy and bulangete la amfumu.
- Stigma and discrimination
- Difficulty reaching key populations
- Low and inconsistent use of condoms due to poor supply chain system and stock outs, lack of demand
- inadequate behaviour change and communication programmes.
- Low acceptance and coverage of Voluntary Medical Male Circumcision (VMMC).
- Transactional sex related to low income status among women and girls (poverty) especially those that are in infrastructural projects.

#### 5.3.6.6 Challenges

- 1. High ART drop out
- 2. Inadequate HTS support Services.
- 3. Inadequate knowledge in HIV and AIDS and sexual and reproductive health (SRH) issues.
- 4. Lack of evidence based programming
- 5. Long distance to HIV and Aids diagnostic and treatment Centres
- 6. Low adoption of HIV and AIDS Services and Information
- 7. Low and inconsistent use of condoms (unsafe Sex.)
- 8. Low social economic status of Women.
- 9. Negative (Harmful) cultural, religious and social Practices.
- 10. Poor couple/household sexual relationships
- 11. Poor HIV/AIDS coping mechanisms for OVCs
- 12. Poor resource base and Management of CBOs
- 13. Non functionality of HIV / AIDS implementation structures due to lack of resource such as CACC
- 14. The government of Malawi developed the National Multi sectoral Nutrition Policy 2013-2017 whose goal is to have a well-nourished population that effectively contributes to economic growth

- and prosperity of the Nation. The policy was developed in line with MGDS III, particularly on Other Development Area 7 on Nutrition and is linked SDG Goal 2 on Zero hunger.
- 15. Ntchisi district also serve its communities by being guided by the national policy and strategic plan. The district has several interventions being implemented to address nutrition problems. The implementation of these interventions is multi-sectoral in nature, and these are being supported by the government of Malawi, United Nation International Children Fund (UNICEF), World Food Program (WFP), and the World Bank. The main government sectors that are implementing nutrition activities are Health, Agriculture and Education. The programs being implemented mainly split into nutrition specific and nutrition sensitive interventions aimed at reducing stunting and all other form of malnutrition. Ntchisi District Nutrition Coordinating committee is responsible for reaching all targeted households with special focus on children 6-23 months, under 5, adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women. The nutrition office at the council is mainly responsible for program planning, implementation, coordination, monitoring and evaluation.

#### 5.3.6.7 5381Under Five Nutrition

The district continues to experience high levels of stunting higher than the national average of 37%. The district has a population of 53,702 under-five children, of which 39.5% are stunted with 7.4% being severely stunted, 1.7% are wasted and 11.1% are underweight (MDHS 2015/16).

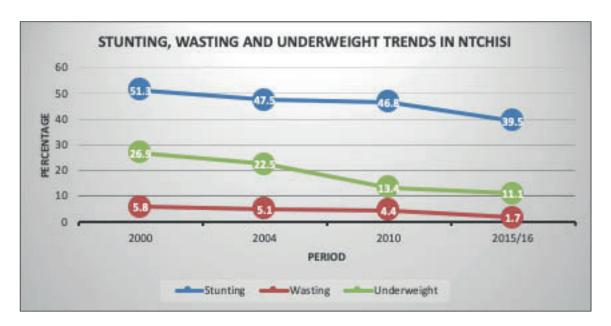


Figure 5.19 Prevalence of stunting, wasting and underweight and trends in Ntchisi District

Source: MDHS 2015/16

The the trend of stunting, wasting and underweight has been decreasing since 2000 to date. The gains registered in stunting, wasting and underweight, can be attributed to the successful implementation of Scaling Up Nutrition interventions in the district which has since phased out creating a gap in nutrition support which requires to be filled. The graph above is showing the trend of nutrition indicators in the district.

#### 5.3.6.8 Prevalence of Anaemia in children 6 – 59 Months

The prevalence of anaemia among children 6–59 months is at 56.3% (MDHS 2015/16) where 24.9% had mild anaemia, 30.9% had moderate anaemia and 0.6% had severe anaemia. Among other factors, this is the case due to poor feeding practices among the under five children. Despite being a producing district most of the produce are sold for other basic necessities. Intensifying nutrition education will help in address the problem

#### 5.3.6.9 Low Birth Weight Babies

Low birth weight is the percentage of births with a reported birth weight <2.5 kilogrammes regardless of gestational age. Birth weight is an important indicator when assessing a child's health for early exposure to childhood morbidity and mortality. Children who weigh less than 2.5 kilogrammes (kg) at birth are reported to be very small or smaller than average and are considered to have a higher-than-average risk of early morbidity and mortality. According to MDHS 2016, Ntchisi reported 12.4 % of infants having had a low birth weight of less than 2.5 kg. While the national average is at 12%. There is need for interventions focussing on maternal nutrition to address the problem.

#### 5.3.6.10 Children being exclusively breastfed

It is recommended that children be put to the breast immediately or within 1 hour after birth and that prelacteal feeding (feeding new-borns anything other than breast milk before breast milk is regularly given) be discouraged. Early initiation of breastfeeding is important for both the mother and the child. The first breast milk contains colostrum, which is highly nutritious and has antibodies that protect the newborn from diseases. Early initiation of breastfeeding encourages bonding between the mother and her newborn and facilitates the regular production of breast milk. In Ntchisi 90.7% of new-borns are initiated to breastfeeding within 1 hour after birth. In Malawi, 61% of infants under 6 months are exclusively breastfed. Exclusive breastfeeding declines with recommended that children be put to the breast immediately or within 1 hour after birth and that prelacteal feeding (feeding newborns anything other than breast milk before breast milk is regularly given) be discouraged. Early initiation of breastfeeding is important for both the mother and the child. The first breast milk contains colostrum, which is highly nutritious and has antibodies that protect the newborn from diseases. Early initiation of breastfeeding encourages bonding between the mother and her newborn and facilitates the regular production of breast milk. In Ntchisi 90.7% of newborns are initiated to breastfeeding within 1 hour after birth.

#### 5.3.6.11 Nutrition Support for the HIV and AIDS Affected People

There is no Nutrition Care and Support Treatment Program (NCST) in the district. This is due to the fact that the district has low prevalence of HIV/AIDS. However, there is still a big gap as far as adult malnutrition is concerned. Counselling alone is not adequate to save lives as some adults are severely malnourished and need nutrition rehabilitation. The district has registered great numbers of severe malnourished adults at ART clinics and some receiving Tuberculosis treatment.

#### 5.3.6.12 Maternal Nutrition Situation

A woman's height is related to socioeconomic status and nutrition during childhood and adolescence. Maternal height is also used to predict the risk of difficult delivery; small stature is always associated with

small pelvis size and the potential for obstructed labour (NSO and ORC Macro, 2001. The district has a population of 149 women of child bearing age (15-49 years), of which 5.8% are thin as compared to a national 7%, this is still considerably high and requiring interventions focusing on maternal nutrition.

#### 5.3.6.13 Prevalence of anaemia for women of reproductive age (15-49 years)

The prevalence of anaemia among women of child bearing age is at 24.6% against a national prevalence of 33%. In Ntchisi, only 29.6 percent of pregnant women access antenatal services in the first trimester which is contributing to the high prevalence's of anaemia in the district. Measures addressing good health care seeking behaviours and maternal nutrition are required to help lower the prevalence of anaemia in the district.

# 5.3.6.14 Access to Health Services and Community Based Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM) Services

Ntchisi has 12 Community Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM) service delivery sites. All the sites provide both Outpatient Therapeutic Feeding Program and Supplementary Feeding Program services. The district has only one Nutrition Rehabilitation Unit situated at the district hospital. The table below outlines the trends in cure, default and death rates in CMAM program.

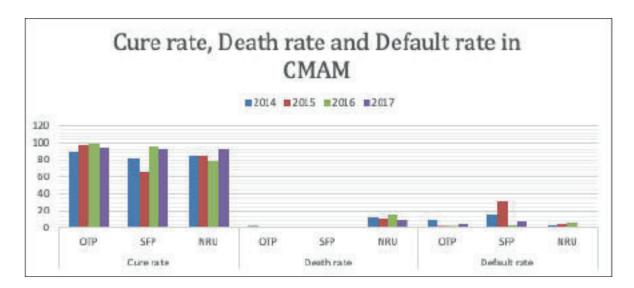


Figure 5.20 Cure rate, death rate and default rates in CMAM

Source: HIMS data

Generally, cure rate has been improving across all programs while default rate has been decreasing. However, there is an increase in the death rate at NRU which is above WHO sphere standards (cure rate: >75%, death rate <10%, default rate <15 %.).

The district has no standalone Nutrition Rehabilitation Unit. The NRU is just a bay within the paediatric ward where general patients are admitted. This puts the malnourished children at risk to communicable diseases as their immunity is already compromised. Being an open place, it is hard to control temperature within the room and this puts the children at risk of hypothermia. There is great need to construct a separate NRU that meets the WHO standards to reduce deaths. There is also need for more support in behaviour change nutrition interventions as most of the cases are presented to the NRU in a most severe manner. The people in the district have poor health services seeking behaviour which can be addressed by intensifying

requiring nutrition education. It has been learnt that in most cases, the guardians seek traditional intervention first rather than the hospital.

#### 5.3.6.15 Nutrition Behaviour Changes

#### NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PRACTISING INTEGRATED HOMESTEAD FARMING

Ntchisi district has a total of 105 034 farming households of which 5691 have been reached with nutrition sensitive agricultural practices and are practising integrated homestead farming. Integrated homestead farming approach is being promoted where by families are encouraged to have a vegetable garden, fruit trees and small livestock (and fish farming where possible) around the home for consumption. The approach has been actively introduced to farmers in Ntchisi since 2016 however there has been slow rollout and adoption of integrated homestead farming due to knowledge gap in the front line staff who have only been oriented and not trained in the concept due to lack of resources.

This approach coupled with other interventions such as cooking demonstrations and food displays together with nutrition education are promoting dietary changes and diversification practices at household level in the district.

#### NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PRACTISING INTEGRATED HOMESTEAD FARMING

Table 5.80 Trends in IHF

EPA NAME	YEARS		
	2016	2017	TOTAL
Chikwatula	315	298	613
Chipuka	342	675	1017
Malomo	205	103	308
Kalira	167	194	361
GRAND TOTAL BY TODATE			2299

**Source:** District Agriculture Office 2017

The adoption of IHF is slow in the district requiring more support for training households to adopt the intervention

# 5.3.6.16 Status of infant feeding practices for example minimum acceptable diet, dietary diversity and meal frequency

Infant and young children should be fed a minimum acceptable diet (MAD) to ensure appropriate growth and development. Without adequate diversity and meal frequency, infants and young children are vulnerable to undernutrition, especially stunting and micronutrient deficiencies, and increased morbidity and mortality.

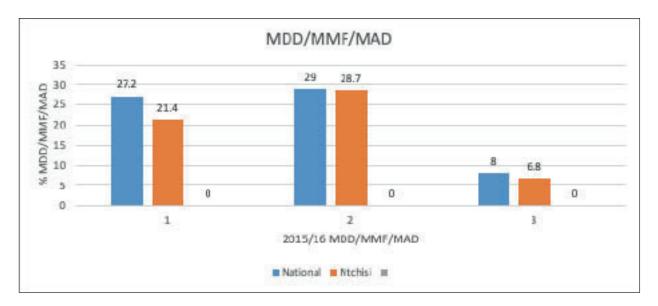


Figure 5.21 Status of infant feeding practices

Source: District Nutrition Office 2017

#### 5.3.6.17 School Health and Nutrition (SHN)

The District has different forms and models of interventions in School Health and Nutrition, which include: - Home Grown School Meals Program (HGSMP) and HIV and Aids support programme where schools are provided with food items for feeding programmes by the government. The district has 150 schools being covered with home-grown school feeding interventions. Out of the total 150 schools, 28 are on home grown school meals program supported by the Government.

At every school, there is a School Health and Nutrition teacher coordinating activities, supervised by the head teacher and the two are monitored by the PEAs who are the Zonal SHN Coordinator.

#### 5.3.6.18 Nutrition coordination and structures

Nutrition activities are coordinated by DNCC that is comprised of key government sectors, civil society organisations and private sector agencies implementing food and nutrition. The DNCC is a technical committee of DEC and is chaired by the Director of Planning and Development on behalf of the District Commissioner

The DNCC is guided by through the Local Government in collaboration with Department of Nutrition HIV and AIDS (DNHA). The district nutrition priorities are in line with the national vision and goals. Reports are directed to DNHA with copies to Local Government. The DNHA continues to advocate for strengthening of District and Community level structures through filling of posts, training, mentoring and supervision.

There has been a general outcry of lack of capacity in the structure for them to be functional and also minimum and lack of supervision and support to the community structures due to lack of funds.

 Table 5.81
 Nutritional structures established in Ntchisi

	ANCC	VNCC	PROMOTERS	CARE GROUPS	
Total number	7	93	1198	506	

Source: District Council 2017

#### 5.3.6.19 Challenges in Nutrition

- Inadequate financial and material resources for nutrition interventions.
- Inadequate knowledge in nutrition interventions.
- Low coverage of nutrition intervention
- Inadequate community outreach on nutrition.

#### 5.3.6.20 Key issues

- 1. High prevalence of stunting in under 5 children
- 2. High prevalence of anaemia in women
- 3. Poor maternal, infant and young child feeding practices.

### 5.3.6.21 Opportunities

- 1. Availability of Nutrition Structures at all levels
- 2. Good agricultural production in the district
- 3. High level of non-functioning implementing structure

# CHAPTER 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND UTILITIES

Infrastructure and utilities cover transportation, communication and sustainable energy sources. These sectors are in line with MGDS III KPAs number III and IV namely Energy, Industry and Tourism Development, and Transport and ICT Infrastructure respectively. These being the key drivers in other sectors' economy, they are treated as priority in Ntchisi District'

Areal effective infrastructure is the catalyst for the increased production and boast local competition and hence improves economy. Efficient infrastructure is very crucial to areal/national economic development.

Malawi has a multi modal transport systems consisting of roads, rail, air and inland water transport. One of the key drivers of economy in Ntchisi District is road transportation and this has been emphasized in MGDS III. Efficient road transport systems shorten travel time and this lowers transport cost. Ntchisi District realizes that investment in transport infrastructure will boost business as there will be a reliable and a better quality of transport services.

Strong, reliable communication and transportation systems play a major role in the economic development of countries and regions. In areas where both communication networks and transportation systems are efficiently integrated, the ability to swiftly communicate, move people, and transport goods provides a strong base for growth of trade and hence a crucial factor in developing a stronger economy (Sachs et al, 2001)

A well-developed energy sector can improve service delivery and increase outputs in industries such as manufacturing, trade, tourism and other services (MGDS III, 2016). Access to clean, reliable, reasonably and sustainable energy supply is, therefore, central to maintaining and improving the living standards of people. It is the duty of Ntchisi District council to enable communities to power homes, schools, health facilities and engage in productive activities and businesses

# 6.1

# TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

Road network and transport terminals in Ntchisi are not in good working condition. There is need to maintain and develop transport infrastructure to spur economic development in the communities. According to the Local Government act, Ntchisi District Council is mandated to manage the rural road network and transport infrastructure through the Directorate of Public Works. The Roads Authority manages the main, secondary, district and tertiary roads.

# 6.1.1 Road Network

Ntchisi District road network totals 725.8 Km and is not yet developed. Paved roads cover11.6 % whilst 88.4 % is unpaved. During rainy season the road network is not accessible.

 Table 6.1
 Roads Classification

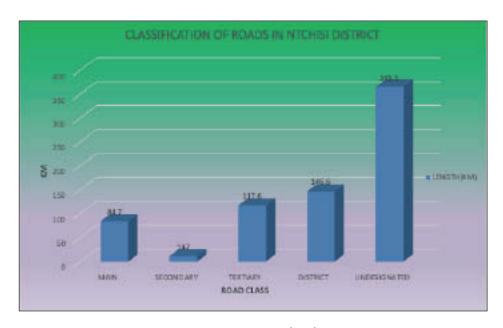
Classification	Surface Type	Length (Km)	Percentage of Total Length
Main	Bitumen	29.7	11.16
Main	Earth	55	7.58
Secondary	Earth	11.4	1.57
Tertiary	Earth	117.6	16.2
District	Earth	146.6	20.2
Community/Feeder	Earth	365.5	50.36
TOTAL		725.8	100

Source: DPW Annual Report, 2017

As per Tables 7.1 to 7.5 Road Classification and Status; The district road network covers a distance of 725.8km. 29.7 km of the total network is bitumenised thus representing 11.6% whilst 88.4% representing 696.1km is earthened. This clearly indicate that 11.6% of the road network is accessible in in the rainy season, whilst 88.4% has reduced accessibility. 50% of the Road Network is immpasable during the rainy season due to slippery road sections and impassable waterways. TA Kasakula, TA Vuso Jere and TA Nthondo are the most affected areas.

As per Figure 6.1 Road Class Analysis by Length; the undesignated roads constitute the highest coverage in the road network followed by District Roads, Tertiary Roads, Main Roads and least being the Secondary Roads.

The undesignated roads contribute highly to inaccessibility of the road network due to its status as this covers a rage area and its earth surface type which is prone to slippery. This entails more intervention is needed towards the road network especially the undesignated roads for the Ntchisi District communities to benefit to the maximum economic value.



**Figure 6.1** Road Class Analysis by Length (Km)

**Source:** District Council, 2017

As per Figure 7.6 (chart) above; the undesignated roads constitute the highest coverage in the road network and least being the secondary roads

A number of programmes have played a role in developing the road network. The programmes that supported construction, rehabilitated and maintenance of the roads are Roads Improvement and Maintenance Programme (DRIMP), Malawi Social Action Fund (MASAF), Irrigation, Rural Livelihoods and Agriculture Development Programme (IRLADP), Rural Livelihood and Economic Enhancement Programme (RLEEP), Rural Infrastructure Development Programme (RIDP), and Income Generating Public Works Programme (IGPWP).

### 6.1.2 Designated Roads:

These include main, secondary, tertiary, and district roads which constitute 56.71% of the road network. Only 11.16% of the road network is paved whilst 88.84% are unpaved. During rainy season, the unpaved roads reduce accessibility.

#### 6.1.2.1 Main Roads (M)

The road network has two Main Roads, namely; M007 and M018totaling to 84.7 Km. M018 is 100% bituminized whilst only 0.51% of M007 is bituminized.

**Table 6.2** Main Roads Status

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)
Main Roads				
Mwangala - M'bobo	M007	Earth	Accessibility is reduced to about 70% due to slippery road sections	55
	M007	Bitumen	100% accessibility	3.7
Nkhufi Gate – Bua	M018	Bitumen	100% accessibility	26
Sub Total				84.7

**Source:** District Council, 2017

### 6.1.2.2 Secondary Roads (S)

The road network has only one Secondary Road of 11.4 Km namely S116.

 Table 6.3
 Secondary Roads Status

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)
Katimba - Nkalalo	S116	Earth	Accessibility is reduced to about 70% due to slippery, impassable road sections and waterways	11.4

**Source:** District Council, 2017

### 6.1.2.3 Tertiary Roads (T)

The road network has 3 Tertiary Roads totalling to 117.6 Km namely T340, T341 and T350.

Table 6.4 Tertiary Roads Status

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)	
Tertiary Roads					
Nyalavu - Mbomba via Ng'ombe	T340	Earth	Accessibility is reduced to about	49.2	
Kasangadzi (Mponela) - Mwansambo via Mbonekera	T341	Earth	70% due to slippery, impassable road sections and waterways	48.7	
Ntchisi - Mtsiro (Ntchisi - Mponela)	T350	Bitumen	100% accessibility	19.7	
Sub Total					

**Source:** District Council, 2017

### 6.1.3 District Roads (D)

The road network has 10 District Roads totalling 146 Km. These are earth roads that connect villages and rural trading centers and are in poor condition.

Table 6.5District Roads Status

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)
District Roads		•		
Malomo - Liwenga	D98	Earth		11.3
Nkanile - Nkalalo	D99	Earth		11.8
Ntchisi Boma - Mathelo	D104	Earth		19.7
Nthondo - Mndinda	D105	Earth		7
	D105	Earth	Accessibility is reduced to about	
Kayoyo - Nyanga	D106	Earth	60% due to slippery, impassable	17.5
Chalumbe - Mwalala	D101	Earth	road sections and waterways	16
Khuwi TC - Nthesa	D102	Earth		5.2
Mbonekera - Mponela	D103	Earth		16.5
Chinthembwe - Chitawo	itawo D108 Earth			32.5
Mzandu - Kayuwi	D113		9.1	
Sub Total			-	146.6

**Source:** District Council, 2017

# 6.1.4 Undesignated Roads:

These include community roads or feeder roads. These undesignated roads require drainage structures such as bridges, drifts and culvert lines. Ntchisi District road network is characterized by rolling and mountainous terrain in most areas, therefore require many drainage structures. Local communities have taken initiatives to provide temporally structures in areas where authorities are unable to provide. The road network has 48 Undesignated Roads totalling 365.5 Km which constitute a larger percentage of road network. These are earth roads (constitute tracks and trails) which provide links within a locality and are in poor condition. Annually, different programmes intervention open new roads, improve footpaths, upgrade trails and tracks and this calls for annual road inventory update to establish the number of undesignated roads.

 Table 6.6
 Undesignated Roads Status

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)
Undesignated/Community/Feed	ler Roads	<u>.</u>	<u>.</u>	
Mpherere - Mchela	UD	Earth	Accessibility is reduced to about 40% due to slippery, impassable road sections and waterways	11.4
Chikhwakhwa - Mkambisi	UD	Earth		7.3
Mwangala - Nthesa	UD	Earth		8.3
Chimwala - (Magawa) - Mkhuzi	UD	Earth		14.7
Kadango - Chibisa	UD	Earth		10
Katsika - Namwiri Dam		Earth		0.8
Chiwaliwali - Chimwala	UD	Earth		10
Chikhwakhwa - Nyanga	UD	Earth		7.5
Kwezani - Phuye	UD	Earth		3.6
Chaola - Kawanga	UD	Earth		2.3
Kangorwa - Chimbindu	UD	Earth		6.7
Chimbindu - Chazim'bobo	UD	Earth		5
Damba - Nadzomba	UD	Earth		5.2
Biwi - Mkazindine	UD	Earth		3
Mpamila - Ntchisi Forest	UD	Earth		2.7
Pondani - Mgundana	UD	Earth		10.6
Chaola - Mwansambo	UD	Earth		2.7
Chinthembwe - Mkazindine	UD	Earth		10.3
Chiwaula - Chidzalo	UD	Earth		14
Chafumbwa - Kayuwi	UD	Earth		8.5
Kayuwi - Chitawo	UD	Earth		6
Chitawo – Masewe	UD	Earth		5
Chafumbwa - Mkolokolo	UD	Earth		2
Mkolokolo - Kamkholo	UD	Earth		-
M'doni - Chasolo	UD-G	Earth		14.7
Bumphula - Mndesi	UD-H	Earth		6.5
Malomo - Chinguluwe	PR-I	Earth		15.1
Mtambalala - Chalundu	UD	Earth		11.1
Ng'ombe - Bumphula	UD	Earth		18
Chamwazi - Kanyulunyulu	UD	Earth		10
Malambo - Chulu	UD	Earth		6
Kavwenje - Chamwazi	UD	Earth		7
Chipwapwata - Chimaimba	UD	Earth		8
Kalewa - Mthiransembe - T340	UD-D	Earth		15.1
Chipuka - Mbuyedziko	UD	Earth		8.1
Kazonga - Kamsonga	UD	Earth		5
Nkhalamo - Kaombe Forest - Mashatila	UD	Earth		20.2
Buzi - Mwamulo	UD	Earth		8
Sandwe - Mthiransembe	UD	Earth		6.4
Buzi - Masangano court	UD	Earth		3.9
Kaphatiye - Sungwani	UD	Earth		7
Saninga - Ndaya	UD	Earth		4.1

Name Of Road	Road Designation	Surface Type	Rain Season Condition/Status	Length (Km)	
Kwezani - Mtuwanjovu	UD	Earth		7	
Chikhala - Vikula	UD	Earth		8.1	
Msumba - Mndinda	UD	Earth		6	
Tondwa - Mndinda	UD	Earth		4.6	
Khokho - Chipompha	UD	Earth		4	
Mwalukira - Bzyobzyo	UD	Earth		4	
Sub Total					

Source: DPW Annual Reports, 2017

#### 6.1.5 Road network Maintenance Interventions

A number of programmes has played in developing the road network and drainage infrastructure either through

- Local Development Fund (LDF); the intervention has been much on labour intensive method in maintaining Undesignated Roads
- Roads Fund Administration (RFA); Undesignated Roads has benefited a little from this rather the Main, Secondary, Tertiary and District Roads through Roads Authority projects
- The District Development Fund (DDF); Undesignated Roads drainage structures like bridges and culvert construction have been used to upgrade these
- The Constituency Development Fund (CDF); Small drainage structure have been improved like, timber deck bridges, culvert installation etcetera.
- Rural Livelihood and Economic Enhancement Programme (RLEEP); Undesignated Roads drainage structures like reinforced concrete deck bridges, culvert installation and road reshaping have been used to upgrade these
- Irrigation, Rural Livelihoods and Agriculture Development Programme (IRLADP); Undesignated Roads drainage structures like reinforced concrete deck bridges, culvert installation and road reshaping have been used to upgrade these

# 6.2 BRIDGES

The road network is supported by drainage structures like reinforced concrete deck bridges, timber deck bridges, Irish bridges and concrete culvert rings. Periodic maintenance is required on all timber deck bridges than the reinforced concrete deck bridges across the road network.

Table 6.7Status of Bridges

Bridge Type	No of Bridges	Status
Reinforced Concrete Deck	33	100% Functional
Timber Deck	3	100% Functional
Irish Bridge	5	Functional

**Source:** District Council, 2017

Table 6.8 Below is showing the names of the bridges in the district, the type of the bridges, length and the status of the bridges

Table 6.8Bridges List

		Bridges					Culverts		
Name Of Road	Road Designa- tion	Bridge/ Crossing Name	No of	Deck Type	Length	Cond	No.	Cond	Status
		Errage, erecong rame	Spans	Zeen 1)pe	(m)	Jona	1.01	Jona	
Main Roads									
		Chalenga	2	ARMCO	6m Dia				
		Chimbwadzi	3	RC	45m				
Nkhufi Gate – Bua	M018	Mbomba	5	ARMCO	3m Dia	3	84	3	Good Condi-
		Nambamba	2	ARMCO	5m Dia				tion
		Kabumba	2	ARMCO	5m Dia			•	
		Bua	4	RC	72m				
Secondary Roads	:		-	:				-	:
Katimba - Nkalalo	S116	Nkalalo		Conc.	3		7	2	
Tetiary Roads	r		·		·	<del>-</del>	····	·- <del>-</del>	
Nyalavu - Mbomba via Ng'ombe	T340	Mpherere		Conc.		3	5	3	
Kasangadzi (Mpon- ela) - Mwansambo via Mbonekera	T341	Katete	1	RC	8	3	28	2	
District Roads				•		•	•		
Nkanile - Nkalalo	D99	Kamlenje	S	RC	6	3			
Ntchisi Boma - Mathelo	D104	Kaombe		Conc.	15	3	5	3	
NT.1 1 NA 11 1	DIOF	Mankhanga	1	RC	8.9	3			
Nthondo - Mndinda	D105	Msambambeta	1	RC	10	3	19	2	
Kayoyo - Nyanga	D106	Chafumbi	2	RC	16.8	3	3.3	2	
		Chathanthwe	S	RC	6	3	14	3	
		Mkhula							
Mzandu - Kayuwi	D113	Kambanda							
		Mataka							
		Msinda							
Undesignated/Com	munity/Feeder F	Roads							
Mpherere - Mchela	UD	Mpherere	1	RC		3			
Chikhwakhwa - Mkambisi	UD	Mpherere	2	RC		3	2	1	
		Kasangadzi				1			
Mwangala - Nthesa	UD	Kala,							
		Mseche							
		Chiliwa				1	1	3	
V. J. Chilin	LID	Chipa				1			
Kadango - Chibisa	UD	Titho				1			
		Mamina				1			
Chikhwakhwa - Nyanga	UD	Kaombe	2	RC		3	12	3	
		Chafumbi		RC		3			
		Kapiri							•
Kwezani - Phuye	UD	Chisambanamwali	1	RC	8	3	1	3	
Chaola - Kawanga	UD	Mcholi					4	2	

		Bridges				-	Culve	rts	
Name Of Road	Road Designa- tion	Bridge/ Crossing Name	No of Spans	Deck Type	Length (m)	Cond	No.	Cond	Status
		Kasangadzi	1	RC	5.9	3	12	2	
		Namakalanga	1	RC	3.9	3			
Kangorwa - Chim- bindu	UD	Kanola	1	RC	5.4	3			
onidu		Liudzi	1	RC	7	2			
		Katosa (Kaphwiti)	1	RC	8	1			
Chimbindu - Chaz-		Kankhunda	1	RC	5.4	3	8	2	
im'bobo	UD	Nyama	1	RC	3.9	3			
Pondani - Mgun- dana	UD	Milobwa					9	2	
Chaola - Mwans- ambo	UD	Mcholi	1	TD	9	3	1	3	
Chinthembwe - Mkazindine	UD	Mbethwe	D		16	1	5	3	
Chafumbwa - Kayuwi	UD	-				1			
Kayuwi - Chitawo	UD	Mkula	D	RC		3			
		Makungulu	S	RC	8	3	2	2	
M'doni - Chasolo	UD-G	Kanthete	Q	TD	15.2	1			
		Nkalalo	T	RC	23.2	3			
Bumphula - Mndesi	UD-H	Mkaziwanyama	S	RC	8	3	9	3	
Malomo - Chingu- luwe	PR-I						15	8	
Mtambalala - Cha- lundu	UD	Chinguluwe	S	RC	8	3	9	2	
Kavwenje - Cham- wazi	UD	Chamwazi				1	1	3	
Chipwapwata - Chimaimba	UD	Mpherere		RC		3	10	2	
77.1		Chimutu	1	RC	6	3	21	2	
Kalewa - Mthiran- sembe - T340	UD-D	Khula	1	RC	10	3			
		Mpherere	2	RC	14.4	3	21	2	
Chipuka - Mbuy-	UD	Mamina	1	RC	6.8	3			
edziko	OD	Khula	1	RC		3			
Kazonga - Kam- songa	UD	Kanenje		Conc.		2	3	1	
Nkhalamo - Kaombe Forest - Mashatila	UD	Kaombe	2	RC	16	3	29	2	
D	IID	Kamwembe	1	RC			6	2	
Buzi - Mwamulo	UD	Mpherere							
Saninga - Ndaya	UD			Conc.		3			
Chikhala - Vikula	UD	Bango	1	TD	6	2	16	2	
Msumba - Mndinda	UD						2	3	
Khokho - Chipom- pha	UD	Chipwapwata							
Mwalukira - Bzyob- zyo	UD	Kabvuma							

Source: District Council, 2017

As per Tables 6.7 and 6.8 Bridge status and list; Total number of bridges across the whole road network is 41. Reinforced concrete deck bridges constitute 81%, Timber Deck Bridge is at 7% whilst Irish Bridges is 12% of the total number of bridges across the road network.

Ntchisi District road network has a rolling/mountainous terrain which entails construction of more drainage structures like bridges and culverts. More interventions are needed towards the improvement of the drainage structures to complement what the local communities have been doing of providing temporally structures. For Ntchisi District communities to benefit to the full economic values the drainage system of the road network need to be improved and maintained. Upgrading timber bridges to concrete deck will sort the issue of periodic maintenance cost.

# 6.3

#### **TRANSPORT**

There are several forms of transportation services that are taking place in Ntchisi district. These include postal services, financial services, courier services, minibuses, matola transport, cycle transport, cart transport, and truck transport

# 6.4

#### TRANSPORT TERMINALS

Land is the only mode of transport. Minibuses as well as small vehicles ferry passengers from one point to another. There are two bus terminals in the district namely Malomo and Ntchisi boma bus terminal. Mlomo has necessary infrastructural facilities while the boma one is on an open ground with no facilities at all. This is because Malomo is newly built through the Rural Growth Centre project. The bona bus terminal lacks financial support

# 6.5

#### COMMUNICATION

Communication services in the district include postal, radios, television, cellular, e-mail, facsimile and internet. Malawi Posts Corporation (MPC) offers two major services in the district namely postal services and financial services.

### 6.5.1 Postal Services

Under postal services, MPC sells postage stamps the prices of which depend on the weight of the mail and its destination. It also sends ordinary mail to various destinations across the world. MPC also receives mails for various organizations and individuals especially for those who rent their postal boxes. MPC sends and receives parcels for various customers for both individuals and organizations.

There are two post offices which are functional in the district namely Ntchisi and Malomo. However, there are also three postal agencies namely Kansonga, Chinthembwe and Khuwi which are under the district council but are not functional because of low patronage. The table below shows the distribution of post offices and postal agencies:

 Table 6.9
 Distribution of Postal Services by TA

Location (TA)		Functional	Postal agencies	Total
Malenga	1	1	1	2
Kalumo	0	0	1	1
Chilooko	1	1	0	1
VusoJere	0	0	1	1
Chikho	0	0	0	0
Kasakula	0	0	0	0
Nthondo	0	0	0	0

**Source:** Ntchisi Post Office, 2017

From the table above, all the three postal agencies under the district council are not functional and the two post offices which are functional are the ones directly under the Malawi Postal Corporation (MPC) which are Ntchisi and Malomo. TAs Nthondo, Kasakula and Chikho do not have any postal facilities. Many people in the district use mobile phones as compared to postal facilities.

#### 6.5.1.1 Services offered

The post offices offer mail delivery, sending and receiving cash and courier services as well as selling airtime.

Ntchisi Post Office, serves 15 customers per day on average, 90 percent of whom come for sending or receiving mail while Malomo Post Office attends to 20 customers on average per day. 95 percent of these come to either receive or send mail (April, 2017).

# 6.5.2 Telephone Network

#### 6.5.2.1 Ground Telephone network

The Malawi Telecommunications Limited (MTL) provides fixed telephone services in the district. However, there are only a few of them which are currently Operational. Access to MTL calling vouchers is also limited as only one shop at the Boma stocks them. Ironically, MTL office which is at the Boma does not sell calling vouchers for their ground lines. There are 537 ground lines in the district. (Malawi Population and Health Survey, 2017).

The district has an automatic telephone exchange with a capacity of 300 lines, on land/or ground phones. Current utilisation is 218 lines. Defaulting remains a major contributor to improving services. This has been overcome by the pre-paid service facility, which ensures that the user always enjoys his/her own value.

There is need to develop community telecommunication centres in all the trading centres, schools, health centres and T/A headquarters.

# 6.5.3 Mobile Telephone Services

There are two mobile network services available in the district namely Airtel and Telekom Networks Malawi (TNM). However, there is limited access to mobile networks mainly due to the terrain of the district. A total of 33,308 have mobile phones in the district. (Malawi Population and Health Survey, 2018).

#### 6.5.4 Radio and Television Network

#### 6.5.4.1 Radio Services

As at February, 2017, the Malawi Communications Regulatory Board (MACRA) had given out licenses to 50 radio stations in the country. However, only a few can be accessed in the district namely MBC Radio 1 which can be accessed on 100.5MHZ, MBC Radio 2 is accessed on 92.4 FM, Zodiak Broadcasting Station is accessed on 88.70 FM and Maziko Radio Station is accessed on 102.4FM. Some parts of the district are also able to access Nkhotakota Community Radio Station which is accessed on 101.9FM. There is no Community Radio Station in the district. Only Zodiak and Maziko radio stations have full time reporters based in the district. According to the 2018 Malawi Population and Health Survey, there are 20,000 radio set in the district.

#### 6.5.4.2 Television Services

People in the District are able to access satellite television services through Multichoice (DSTV), Starsat and Zuku which are all paying. There are about 4,000 television sets in Ntchisi (Demographic and Housing Survey, National Statistics Office, 2017). Local television stations like Malawi Broadcasting Corporation (MBC TV), Times and Zodiak Television stations are the major local stations accessed by people in the district besides international television stations like the BBC, Aljazeera, SABC, just to mention but a few. Through these networks, people in the district are able to watch local and international television channels. Malawi Broadcast Digital Network Limited (MBDNL) through its free kiliyekiliye service is not accessible in the district. The same is the case with Malawi Broadcasting Corporation (MBC) television which is not accessible in the district unless it is through satellite. This inaccessibility deprives the people of Ntchisi important developmental information.

# 6.5.5 Newspapers

The Nation, The Weekend Nation and Nation on Sunday as well as Pfuko which is published in local languages and distributed for free are published by Nation Publications Limited and The Daily Times. Malawi News and Sunday Times are the major newspapers which are published in the country by Times Group. Only Nation Publications Limited newspapers are available in the district. However, the two print media houses depend on Malawi News Agency (MANA) under the District Information Office for news coverage in the district.

The Ministry of Information and Communications Technology also publishes BomaLathu Newspaper which is supposed to be coming out monthly but sometimes that is not the case due to financial challenges. The paper which is published in vernacular is distributed for free.

Most people in the district access newspapers from the National Initiative for Civic Education (NICE) district office. 600 people read newspapers at the NICE library per month (Ntchisi NICE office, 2020).

### 6.5.6 Internet services

The district has two paying internet cases. The district council secretariat has internet service which is only accessible in a few offices and is mostly not functional.

#### 6.5.7 Other Services

The District Information Office has a Public Address (PA) system which is hired out. The Malawi post office is the only agency providing courier services in the district.

# 6.6

#### **POWER AND ENERGY**

Malawi Energy Sector is now being guided by the National Energy Policy (NEP) of 2018. The Policy is inspired by the Sustainable Development Goal number 7 and the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS) III's priority number 3 which is 'Energy, Industry and Tourism Development'. The goal of the NEP 2018 is "To increase access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, efficient and modern energy for every person in the country." The policy emphasizes on principles of:

- Sustainable Energy Supply and Services
- Energy Efficiency and Conservation
- Sustainable Energy for All (SE4ALL)
- Equitable and Inclusive Energy Access
- Promotion of Private Sector Participation
- Good Governance in Energy Services

With the 2016 amendment of the Electricity Act 2004 now in place, both the private and public sectors are encouraged to participate in electricity generation so as to boost the country's generation capacity both at national and district level.

The NEP 2018 categorizes energy sources as follows: Electricity from Non-Renewable Sources; Electricity from Renewable Sources; Biomass; Petroleum Fuels; Biofuels; Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG); Biogas and Natural Gas (NG); Coal; and Electricity from Nuclear Energy.

The role of the District Council is to implement the interventions listed in the National Energy Policy through its normal funding and collaboration with other development partners

# 6.6.1 Sources of Energy in the district

The district uses biomass (firewood and charcoal), petroleum fuels and grid electricity, solar PV and solar thermal. There is no presence of briquettes manufactures and hence no briquettes usage.

According to Malawi Demographic and Health Survey 2016/2017, Ntchisi district access to electricity is only at 4.5% which lags significantly below the national access rate at 10.7%.

#### 6.6.1.1 Electrical Power Generation and Mini-grids

Ntchisi district has no power generating plants, mini-grids or high voltage substation. It is connected to ESCOM power grid through a substation from Mpatsanjoka in Salima. So far the district has two potential sites for small hydro power generation and one site is located along Chafumbi river and the other one is close to Nkhotakota game reserve.

### 6.6.2 Supply and Demand of Electrical Power

According to IHS4 of 2017, only 4.5 percent of the population of Ntchisi is connected to grid electricity. The same statistic was at 5.1 percent in 2011.

**Table 6.10** Demand for electricity per annum from 2012-2018 in the district

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Customers applied	45	50	48	55	56	66	69
Customers connected	30	44	40	50	33	66	45
Maximum demand	200	300	200	200	250	300	300

Cumulative number of households connected to the grid overtime in the district is 3140.

 Table 6.11
 Electrification of Public Institutions

Sector	Description	Total number of insti- tutions in the district		Number supplied by off-grid systems	Percentage electri- fied
	Hospital	1	1		100%
Health (inc CHAM)	НС	11	7	4	64%
	Dispensaries	0	0	0	
	Community Colleges	1	0	0	0%
T.1	Secondary	19	12	3	63%
Education	TDC	14	9	1	64%
	Primary	154	9	5	6%
	Station	1	1		100%
Police	Unit	6	2	4	33%
	Post				
Prison		1	1	0	100%
Agriculture	EPAs	4	2	0	50%
Judiciary	Courts	6	3	0	50%
Markets		4	0	0	0%
Forestry		3	1	0	33%
Bus Depots	2	0	0	0	0%

Source Ntchisi ESCOM office, 2018

Thus, 48 out of 225 public institutions are electrified in the district, representing 21%

There are 15trading centres in the district and out of that 11 are electrified, representing 73%.

The district has adopted off-grid electricity supply systems but data on this is not yet collected hence unavailable.

#### 6.6.2.1 Malawi rural electrification programme

Malawi Rural Electrification Programme (MAREP) started way back in 1980. Activities of MAREP are managed by the Rural Electrification Management Committee (REMAC) and the Department of Energy Affairs as its secretariat as well as implementing entity. The objective of MAREP is to increase access to electricity for people in peri-urban and rural areas as part of Government's effort to reduce poverty, transform rural economies, improve productivity and improve the quality of social services.

The programme is guided by the Rural Electrification Act of 2004. MAREP is executed in Phases. Since MAREP inception, eight phases of the programme have been implemented. Initially, this involved extending power distribution lines to district administration centres, major trading centres, tobacco growing areas and the development of the 4.5 Mega Watt Wovwe Hydro Power Plant. Selection of sites/centres for electrification in particular phases is done in conjunction with district councils.

Since phase four, about 6 rural sites have been electrified in Ntchisi district. Sites that are targeted for electrification in subsequent phases are contained in a prioritized MAREP Master Plan for 2018 -2023, developed in conjunction with the Councils. This Master Plan can be accessed at the Council.

### 6.6.3 Other sources of energy

Apart from charcoal and firewood the contribution of other sources of energy in the district is very minimal. Table 6.12 shows proportions of households in Ntchisi that use various sources of energy for cooking.

**Table 6.12** Propotion of households by cooking fuels type in 2016/17

% Using Solid Fuels	Firewood	Charcoal	Grid Electricity	Crop Residues /Saw Dust		Total
99.80%	96.10%	3.70%	0.20%	0%	0%	100%

Source: IHS 4 Report, 2017

The proportion of households using solid fuels for cooking is 99.8%, firewood is 96.1% and only 0.2% uses electricity. The high proportion of solid fuels indicates that most people in the district depend on forest resource for cooking and this is a threat to the resource. Deforestation rate has been reported to be increasing annually in the district due to charcoal production and firewood. This is contributing to increased loss of biological diversity, soil and water erosion and climate change.

For lighting, torches powered by battery/dry cells dominate in most of the households. Other sources of lighting fuels (solar home systems, solar lanterns etc) account for insignificant proportion, see Table 6.13.

**Table 6.13** Proportion of households by lighting fuels types in 2016/17

Battery/Dry Cell Torch	Grid Electricity	Candles	Paraffin	Firewood	Others	Total
80.50%	3.50%	2.50%		2.70%	10.80%	100%

Source: HIS 4 Report, 2017

The table above shows that majority of households in Ntchisi district use Battery/dry cell torch for lighting compared to other sources of energy and this is because batteries and torch are readily available and affordable compared to Grid electricity which is connected to a small population of people. 3,140 are connected to Grid electricity.

The district has no supplier for LPG and therefore no data on the usage of gas (LPG, biogas and LNG) is available and this is the same for other sources of energy such as solar home systems, solar lanterns for lighting and briquettes.

There is potential for biogas use at household level and institutions such as boarding schools, district hospitals and prisons since the district has the high population of livestock which produces feedstock for biogas production and if alternative feedstock can be considered as well.

#### 6.6.3.1 Solar home systems and solar lanterns

As an alternative way of accessing electricity powered services, stand-alone solar systems (solar home systems and lanterns) are in use in the district. Data on usage of these options is not being captured yet.

#### 6.6.3.2 Petroleum fuels

The district also uses petroleum fuels such as paraffin for lighting, diesel and petrol for transport, back up electricity generation and powering machines like maize mills.

Currently, the district has only 3 filling stations, one in Malomo and two are at Boma trading centres. Areas/trading centreslike Nthondo and Kasakula are in dire need of petroleum fuels supply.

# 6.6.3.3 Energy Saver Bulbs/LED Bulbs and Other Energy Efficient Electric Appliances

Energy saver bulbs and LED bulbs have largely been adopted by households and institutions in Ntchisi. ES-COM started implemented a project of selling LED bulbs at subsidized cost with the aim of helping consumers to save energy. Ntchisi ESCOM so far has sold 3462 LED bulbs.

The district has no official data available on the utilization of other energy efficient electric appliances and there is a need to increase public awareness of the potential benefits and existence of these appliances so that their utilization is increased thereby reducing pressure on the national grid and achieve savings on customers' energy bills. These appliances include modern LED bulbs, fridges, irons, TVs, etc.

#### 6.6.3.4 Solar Thermal

Solar Thermal technologies include Solar Water Heaters, Solar Air Coolers, solar dryers, Solar Room Heating Technologies. Currently there is no data on the use of Solar Thermal technologies in Ntchisi despite the district having irradiation common to the rest of the country.

#### 6.6.3.5 Efficient/Improved Cook Stoves

The adoption and utilization of the improved cook stoves in Ntchisi has been very low as compared to the population of the district. However, the trend has been increasing overtime. There is a need for more awareness to increase the adoption and utilization of these green technologies.

The most used improved cook stoves include Chitetezo Mbaula and fixed rocket stoves. There are seven organization promoting and producing cook stoves in the district.

Table 6.14 Shows the trend in usage of rocket cook stoves from 2012 to 2017 in the district

	Number of adopters/users of rocket cook stoves
2012	1104
2013	3290
20 <u>1</u> 4	3786
2015	4067
2016	4921
2017	6511

**Source:** Ntchisi District Forestry Office (2017)

The table above shows that the number of adopters/ users of cook stoves has been increasing over the years and it is reported that in T/A's Nthondo and Kasakula, the usage of these is highestand this has resulted in reduced forest degradation rate. (Ntchisi District Forestry Office, 2017)

# 6.7 KEY ISSUES

- (a) Low usage of ground phones
- (b) Low mobile phone network coverage.
- (c) Limited viewership of television stations especially local television channels.
- (d) Low listenership of radios as most of them are not accessible in the district.
- (e) Limited coverage of district issues.
- (f) Readership of newspapers is very low

# 6.8 OPPORTUNITIES

- (a) Availability of good terrain Towers.
- (b) Many people have Cell Phones
- (c) The district is close to the Capital City
- (d) Most people are willing to read print

# **CHAPTER 7: SECURITY SERVICES**

The Malawi Police Service (MPS) is an independent agency of the state. It belongs to the Executive Branch of Government as per the Constitution of the Republic of Malawi chapter XV. The MPS is broadly mandated to provide for the protection of public safety and the rights of all persons in Malawi. The mandate is elaborated in statutory law (Police Act, 2010) section 4 (1) which provides that the Police Service shall be employed in and throughout Malawi for the prevention, detection and investigation of crime; the apprehension and prosecution of offenders; the preservation of law and order; the protection of life, property, fundamental freedoms and rights of individuals; the enforcement of all laws with which the police are directly charge; and the exercise of performance of such other powers, functions and duties as are conferred on the Police.

# 7.1

#### **CRIME MANAGEMENT**

Ntchisi reports both serious and minor crimes. The common crimes committed and reported to all four formations are general theft, unlawful wounding, theft of cattle, common assault, breaking, murder, rape, defilement, indecent assault (immoral cases) and arson. Other cases though not common are armed robbery and human trafficking. Reported crimes/offences are investigated and suspects are prosecuted at a court of law accordingly. On average, two cases of theft of cattle are reported from TAs Malenga, Kalumo and Chilooko per month.

# 7.1.1 Registered or Reported Cases

From 2013 to 2017 Ntchisi Police Station registered several criminal and traffic cases. The table below highlights the details.

**Table 7.1** Types and Number of Cases Committed/Reported

Types of Cases	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Criminal Cases	839	775	895	650	461

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2017

As presented in the table above, the criminal and Traffic cases kept on reducing from the year 2013 to 2017. This is due to continued patrols in Crime prone areas. The Patrols were being done during both day and night. Community sensitization meetings also helped to reduce these Traffic and Criminal Cases. Although there has been a decrease in crime over the years the table below provides details of the reported criminal cases.

**Table 7.2** Table 7.2: Crimes of concern registered from 2013 to 2017

Cases reported	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Murder	12	10	5	7	1
Rape	2	6	5	1	8
Defilement	25	26	31	46	37
Robbery with violence	35	18	16	9	6
Breaking Building and Committing felony there in	41	30	35	39	19

Cases reported	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Sodomy	0	0	0	1	0
House breaking and Theft	25	34	52	19	21
Burglary and Theft	48	1	53	10	33
Theft of Cattle	31	43	21	13	13
General Theft	48	66	98	115	80
Grievous harm	10	8	6	6	6
Unlawful wounding	75	88	84	84	84
Assault Occasioning Actual Bodily Harm	56	60	51	55	51
Arson	25	17	20	4	13
Theft of bicycle	33	23	24	1	8
Suicide	0	2	0	2	0
Total	466	432	501	412	380

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2017

Table 7.2 shows the decrease in reported crime cases in the District for the past Five years due to the increase of sensitization and crime prevention initiatives.

# 7.1.2 Gender based violence registered

Common reported gender based violence in the district include; Sexual, Physical, Economical and Emotional assault. The The table below depicts numbers of gender based violence reported in the year 2015 to 2017.

 Table 7.3
 Reported Gender Based Violence cases

Indicator	2015		2016				
	Girls	Women	Girls	Women	Girls	Women	Total
Sexual	51	7	38	3	48	3	150
Physical	1	44	1	30	23	34	133
Emotional	1	64	0	40	0	28	133
Economical	0	4	0	1	1	55	61

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2018

As depicted in table above, the sexual and physical violence have remained constantly high as compared to emotional and economical assaults from 103 in 2015 to 108 in 2017. This is due to lack of community mobilization and some harmful cultural beliefs and practices. It is therefore needed to increase community sensitization on gender based violence

# 7.1.3 Type and number of Committed/Reported Cases Solved

The table 7.4below shows total number of cases registered in all police formations, taken to court, withdrawn by the complainants, acquitted by the court and suspects secured conviction

Table 7.4 Number of Cases Solved

Criminal Cases	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Total Criminal cases registered	839	775	895	650	461
Criminal Cases taken to Court	304	565	600	358	212
Cases withdrawn by the Complainants	1	10	4	10	21
Cases acquitted	36	20	25	25	19
Cases Discharged	18	25	22	36	19
Cases Secured Conviction	125	155	263	221	190

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2018

The table 7.4above indicated that there is a slight decrease of cases registered, and conviction for the past 5 years because of increase of crime prevention initiatives. Secondly, Ntchisi has one Courts that handles criminal cases through First-Grade Magistrate (FGM). Due to shortage of human resource at the court, Police is failing to prosecute numerous cases.

# 7.1.4 Number of Crime Offenders (By Type and Sex)

The table 7.5 below show the comparison of suspects by sex secured conviction for the past 5 years.

**Table 7.5** Table: 7.5. Number of Suspects Secured Conviction from 2013 to 2017

Total Number of Suspects Convicted	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Suspects Secured Conviction	125	155	263	221	190
Male	118	153	258	212	188
Female	7	2	5	9	2

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2018

As shown in the figure 7.5 above the breakdown illustrates increase in numbers of people committing crimes in the District due to social and economic factors for example beliefs, poverty, unemployment and illiteracy. As indicated on the graph, in 2013 and 2014 there was less conviction of suspects due to increase in crime prevention activities compared to 2015, 2016 and 2017.

# 7.1.5 Traffic Management

The main objective of traffic management is to minimize possible causes of road accidents. Traffic police personnel are working tirelessly to curb traffic offences. Road accidents commonly occur along Ntchisi Mponela road, Malomo-Ntchisi and Kasungu-Nkhotakota road. Table xx shows statics of traffic offences during 2013-2017, based on Calendar year.

**Table 7.6** Number of traffic offences

Period	Number of cases
2013	1,240
2014	1,568
2015	2174
2016	2189
2017	2,370

Source: Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2018

From the Table 7.6 above, road accidents in the district are on the increase due to influx of motor vehicles and careless driving.

The table below shows traffic accidents and recorded deaths.

**Table 7.7** Number of traffic Accidents and recorded Deaths

period	Number of accidents	Number of deaths
2013	43	9
2014	39	3
2015	21	14
2016	26	7
2017	18	7
Total	176	44

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records 2018

As presented on the table, there was increase cases of road traffic accidents registered compared to other years because of less traffic checks due to shortage of traffic personnel. There were many fatal accidents in 2015 compared to other years because of less sensitization meetings and traffic checks.

# 7.2

#### SECURITY SERVICES AVAILABLE

Ntchisi Police Station is the only public security service in the District. It operates in all traditional authorities through police units. The discrict has a few private security services which include; GADA Security Services and G4S.

# 7.2.1 Community policing

Community policing brings Police and citizens together to prevent crime and solve neighborhood problems. It emphasizes on stopping crime before it happens. It also helps police to get a better sense of residents' needs and develop greater trust in the police. Tables below indicate community policing structures and partnerships in the district.

 Table 7.8
 Community Policing Structures

DESCRIPTION	TOTAL NUMBER
Station Executive Committee (SEC)	1
Community Policing Forum (CPF)	7
Community Policing Panel (CPP)	486
Community Policing Committee (CPC)	2360
Youth Crime Prevention and Child Rights Clubs	70
Community Victim Support Unit	7
Victim Support Unit	5
Victim Support Unit Sub/Committees	34
Neighborhood Watch Schemes	4
Child Protection Committees	90
Safe Haven Structures	0
Other partnerships	5

**Source:** Ntchisi community policing, 2018

As presented in the table above, Ntchisi Police station has all the required community policing structures within the district. However, Ntchisi Police Station fails to open safe haven structures because of lack of materials.

 Table 7.9
 Community Policing Partnership and Networking

PARTNERS	AREAS OF PARTNERSHIP
World Vision Malawi	Child Protection and Gender Based Violence
NOYD	Good governance, Gender Based Violence and child protection
Women Forum	Gender Based Violence and Child Protection
Action Aid	Child Protection
LADDER	Good governance, gender based violence, child protection and human rights

**Source:** Ntchisi Community Policing Records, 2017

As presented in the table above, Ntchisi Community Policing has good working partnership and networks in all thematic areas of community policing programs.

Security Services Facilities



# NUMBERS AND LOCATION OF POLICE STATIONS AND UNITS, BY TA/STA

Ntchisi District has one police station and four police units that are striving to promote safety and security in line with the Constitution of Malawi and Police Service Standing Order. The table below shows names of police formations and locations:

**Table 7.10** Numbers and location of police stations and units, by ta/sta

S/N.	Name of Police Formation	Areas of coverage
1	Ntchisi Police Station	All the traditional Authorities
2	Malomo Police Unit	T/A. Chilooko
3	Nthondo Police Unit	S/T/A. Nthondo
4	Kasakula Police Unit	S/T/A. Kasakula
5	Kamsonga Police Unit	T/A. Malenga

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2017

The table above outlines lack of Police units in TA Vuso Jere and Chikho as a such, community in these locations travel long distances to access security services

### 7.3.1 Types and numbers of police transport (vehicles, water crafts, and bicycles)

Ntchisi Police Station like any other stations in Malawi depends on proper mobility for daily operations. The table below shows numbers of transport that the station and police units have:

**Table 7.11** Numbers of Transport That the Station and Police Units

Police formations	Availability		
	Vehicles	Motorcycles	Bicycles
Ntchisi Police Station	3	1	10
Malomo Police unit	0	1	0
Nthondo Police Unit	0	1	0
Kasakula Police Unit	0	0	0
Kamsonga Police Unit	0	0	0

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records,2017

The table above in the table depicts inadequate vehicles in the police service in the district units.

#### 7.3.1.1 Types and numbers of police communication

 Table 7.12
 Table 7.12 Types and numbers of police communication

Police Formations	Telephones	Signal Radios
Ntchisi Police Station	1	1
Malomo Police Unit	0	1
Nthondo Police Unit	0	1
Kasakula Police Unit	0	0
Kamsonga Police Unit	0	0

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records, 2017

Only Ntchisi police station has a phone and a signal radio. This therefore poses a communication challenge in all units in the district. All formations find difficulties to execute other duties due to inadequate office equipment for example computers, furniture, radio communication, pack sets, hand cuffs, button sticks, whistles and stationery.

**Table 7.13** Capacity of the available cell

Police Formations	Capacity of the available cell	Male Cells	Female Cells
Ntchisi Police Station	10	1	1
Malomo Police Unit	5	1	1
Nthondo Police Unit	5	1	1
Kasakula Police Unit	5	1	1
Kamsonga Police Unit	5	1	1

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Station Records 2017

#### 7.3.1.2 Number and capacity of police custody cells

The table above shows that Ntchisi Police has a limited number of cell capacity. Therefore, there is need for construction cells.

#### 7.3.1.3 Police Staffing

Each Police formation has a certain number of officers manning it. Table 7.1 shows the working strength at each formation and manpower to community ratio. Chikho, Vusojere, and Kalumo T/As do not have Police Unit Formations. There are plans to establish police units in Chinguluwe (T/A Chilooko) and Khuwi (T/A Kalumo)

 Table 7.14
 Working strength at each formation and manpower

Formation	T/A	Number of Officers	Male	Female	Police-to population ratio
Ntchisi Police Station	Malenga	77	57	15	1:810
Malomo Police Unit	Chilooko	22	20	2	1:4,447
Kamsonga Police Unit	Malenga	5	4	0	1:9,153
Nthondo Police Unit	Nthondo	4	3	0	1:7,290
Kasakula Police Unit	Kasakula	3	5	0	1:5,105
		106	89	17	

Source: Ntchisi Police 2017

As presented in Table 7.1 above, the current Police to population ratio stands at 1: 3,090 in the District which is far much higher than the recommended ratio of 1:500 according to Malawi Police Service Work Standards. The distribution of these Police Officers is not even as most (56%) are based at the District Police Station.

The table above shows that there are more male than female Police Officers. This problem is mainly shown in rural Police Units like Nthondo, Kasakula and Kamsonga where there are no female Police Officers. It is on record that most female police officers follow husbands who often live in urban areas.

#### 7.3.1.4 Office Blocks and Cell Rooms

Ntchisi Police Station has two main blocks of which one was donated by Ntchisi Women Forum. These blocks house offices of different branches such as: Prosecution, Criminal Investigation, Administration, Traffic, Research and Planning, Signals, Records, Community policing, Investigation Branch, Crime Management Unit and two inmates cell rooms.

Malomo Police Unit has a two small-roomed building serving as reception and Officer in- Charge's office. Behind the building there is one very small room demarcated into three partitions which serve as inmate's cell, signals and stores.

Kamsonga Police Unit has an office block constructed with funding from European Union Micro Project 3. This building has 7 rooms 5 for the offices and the other 2 are used for inmate's cells.

In Nthondo area there is a well-constructed police unit, which has two offices, two inmates' cells, one signals room and reception. This Police Unit was constructed through LDF and community cost sharing in 2003.

#### 7.3.1.5 **Housing**

In all the formations, housing is major problem. Most of the officers are housed in rented houses in the neighboring locations. The police officer to housing ratio for the district is 2:1. Table x shows the current number of houses. Even though the ratio is 2.1, status of the houses is very poor as only one house has water closet and the rest of the households use pit latrines.

**Table 7.15** Police Staff Housing Status

Formation	No. Of Officers	Institutional houses	Gap
Ntchisi Police Station	77	27	50
Malomo Unit	22	2	20
Kamsonga Unit	5	0	5
Nthondo Unit	4	2	2
Kasakula Unit	3	2	1

**Source:** Ntchisi Police Records, 2017

The information in the table above depicts serious shortage of staff housing in the District. It is evidently supported that only 33 of the 106 staff are accommodated representing a percentage of 31. The implication is therefore that coordination is compromised and hence service delivery.

Ntchisi police station has 3 major operational water closet toilets in the same office block serving both staff and inmates. There is one pit latrine used by staff and visitors. Malomo, Kamsonga, Kasakula and Nthondo police Units have pit latrines only as there is no running water at these units. There is need to connect the police units to piped water systems.

#### 7.3.2 JUDICIARY

#### 7.3.2.1 Location of Courts by Traditional Authority

Ntchisi District has three magistrate courts. These courts are located in Traditional Areas of Malenga, Chilooko and Kasakula. Ntchisi Magistrate court which is under T/A Malenga is the main court and situated at Ntchisi Boma. Table below shows number of magistrates by gender.

 Table 7.16
 Number of Magistrates by Gender

TOTAL NUMBER OF MAGISTRATE	Filled Positions				
TOTAL NUMBER OF MAGISTRATE	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL		
First Grade Magistrate	0	1	1		
Second Grade Magistrate	1	0	1		
Third Grade Magistrate	2	0	2		
TOTAL	3	1	4		

**Source:** Ntchisi Magistrate Court Records, 2017

The table above illustrates that the District has had very few Magistrates. One First Grade Magistrate who handles more criminal cases. By gender, male magistrates dominate the courts as to their female counterparts.

#### 7.3.2.2 Criminal and Civil Cases

Criminal cases in the district are presided over in Ntchisi First Grade Magistrate Court and M'mbomba Third Grade Magistrate Court. Civil cases contribute a majority (70%) of annual cases recorded in courts in the district. Table below shows types of cases registered, pending and concluded in the three Magistrate Courts.

Table 7.17 TA Malenga, TA Chilooko and TA Kasakula

Court	Period	Registered		Concluded		Pending		Backlog	
		Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil	Criminal	Civil
Malenga	2013	293	239	179	93	34	32	21	24
Chilooko	2013	72	17	68	210	4	7	0	0
Kasakula	2013	0	84	0	83	0	1	0	0
Malenga	2014	241	340	105	122	40	40	14	30
Chilooko	2014	29	146	29	145	0	1	0	0
Kasakula	2014	0	65	0	72	0	0	0	0
Malenga	2015	206	306	170	190	20	81	16	35
Chilooko	2015	34	222	31	207	3	15	0	0
Kasakula	2015	0	64	0	62	0	2	0	0
Malenga	2016	247	322	217	250	20	60	20	12

Court	Period	Registered		Concluded		Pending		Backlog	
Chilooko	2016	66	205	60	199	0	6	0	0
Kasakula	2016	0	65	0	64	0	1	0	0
Malenga	2017	250	371	198	299	29	60	23	12
Chilooko	2017	51	173	39	161	12	12	0	0
Kasakula	2017	0	65	0	59	0	0	0	0

**Source:** Ntchisi Magistrate 2017

On average the courts preside over and conclude 90% of the recorded criminal cases in the district. These courts record an annual average of 250 cases. Major cases recorded by the courts include defilement, burglary, unlawful wounding, theft and assault occasioning bodily harm. Divorce dominates 50% of all types of civil cases recorded and concluded. Reasons for divorce cases included cruelty, desertion, land matters, promiscuity and gender based violence. Second in line are debts and impregnation cases.

#### 7.3.3 7.3.3 Prisons

The district prison<sup>1</sup> was established in 1988. It is called Chikwatula prison. It serves as holding cells for remanded crime suspects (due to shortage of holding cells at Ntchisi Police Station) and prisoners sentenced through courts in the district.

#### 7.3.3.1 Infrastructure

The status of prison infrastructure has tremendously improved in the district between 2013 and 2017. Currently, the prison has four permanent cells with a capacity of 60 prisoners per cell that were constructed in 2010 against two tinned cells used previously. At present the prison has 313 inmates, all being males. Chikwatula prison also has seven permanent houses against zero before 2013. The prison, has one 4x4 vehicle for its operations. Chikwatula prison also has land holding size of more than ten acres where crops like maize is grown while vegetables and sugarcane is grown on dambo land along Kaombe River.

#### 7.3.3.2 Prisoner to Warder Ratio

On average, one warder looks after seven prisoners in the district against the standard of one warder to five prisoners. The table below shows prisoner to Warder Ratio between 2016 and 2017. The improvement in infrastructure; warders' houses and prison cells, has both increased number of prisoners held in cells and warders in the district hence neither improving nor worsening the ratio.

**Table 7.18** Number of Prisoners and Warders

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Prisoners	280	282	290	291	301
Warders	36	38	38	38	38
Prisoner to Warder Ratio	1:8	1:7	1:8	1:8	1:9

The information in the table and run-chart above indicate increased number of Prisoners against the static number of warders. The implication is that the management of prisoners is compromised.

<sup>1</sup> It is called Chikwatula Prison – named after the hill it is located on.

#### 7.3.3.3 Prison Structures and Office Equipment

The Prison service has one office block and 9 staff houses. Office equipment's include; 5 tables, 1 desktop computer, 1 laptop, 1 out dated typewriter, a wooden shelf for hanging prisoners' properties, 8 Chairs, and sewing machine. The table below shows capacity of cells.

Tabler 7.19 Capacity of the prison for inmates

Cell	Normal Capacity	Present Number of people in the Cell
1	60	83
2	60	77
3	60	66
4	60	75

**Source:** Ntchisi Prison Records 2017

According to the table above, the normal capacity of cells is 60. However, the cells are congested. The situation poses a great threat not only to the inmates but also to the warders to contact contagious diseases such as Tuberculosis and in-house pests such as the bed-bugs and lice.

#### 7.3.3.4 Medical Attention

The camp has one trained patient attendant who was trained in community case management, hence minor cases are treated at the camp. There are three trained HIV counsellors who give support to the inmates. Major illnesses are referred to the district hospital. The prison is having an average of 10 patients per week. Malaria, coughing, scabies, diarrhoea and headaches are the common diseases.

# CHAPTER 8: GLOBAL AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES

The development agenda of Ntchisi District Council is informed by the global, continental and national policy frameworks. These major policy frameworks include:

## 8.1

#### 81GLOBAL AND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES

As a member of international and regional development frameworks, Malawi is a signatory to a number of treaties and protocols that guide various efforts to development the country. The past fifteen years (2000-2015) saw Malawi implementing the eight Millenium Development Goals (MDGs). Since then, Malawi has participated in the development of the successor goals known as the 2030 agenda on Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) which were adopted by of the United Nations (UN) member states in September 2015 and made commitment to implement them at national level. The Malawi's development process until 2030 and beyond will therefore be anchored on these SDGs and a number of other international treaties whose aspirations and objectives are summarised below.

### 8.1.1 Sustainable Development Goals

The SDGs have been developed through a participatory approach as the peoples' agenda as the UN member states are committed to achieve the agenda 2030, and they constitute a plan of action for ending poverty in all its forms, inclusively and irreversibly everywhere. Malawi is therefore a signatory but also participated in the formulation process. The SDGs, comprising 17 goals, are to be implemented over the period ending in the year 2030.

The SDGs are a comprehensive and ambitious set of goals intended not only to spur growth but also ensure that such growth is equitably shared so as to leave no one behind. They are aimed at creating a just society where resources are sustainably utilized in such a way that the lives and well-being of all citizens are safeguarded. Unlike the MDGs where environment was represented by a single goal, the SDGs have taken environment as a core element with at least one target in each of the 17 goals and close to half of the 169 targets relate to the environment. It is therefore unlikely that the SDGs can be achieved without environmental sustainability. The SDGs bind all nations in a pact that ensures upward movement of all countries at the bottom of the ladder through partnerships among themselves and with other first world countries in the development process.

#### 8.1.2 Other International Treaties

**The Agenda 2063**; The Agenda 2063 is a Pan-African long-term set of seven aspirations for the "Africa We Want" by the year 2063. In all, Agenda 2063 is made up of seven aspirations as follows:

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;
- An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's renaissance;
- An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law;
- A peaceful and secure Africa;
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics;
- An Africa where development is people driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth;
   and
- Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

#### THE VIENNA PROGRAMME OF ACTION (VPOA) 2014 TO 2024

#### The Istanbul Programme of Action:

The major objective of the Least Developed Countries (LDC) IV Istanbul Programme of Action (IPoA) agreed upon in 2011 is that by the end of the decade (2011 to 2020), the number of countries categorized as LDCs should be halved from 48 to 24.

#### The SADC Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan;

- The RISDP rests on four pillars, namely:
- Industrial Development and Market integration;
- Infrastructure in support of regional integration;
- Peace and security cooperation; and
- Special programmes of regional dimension.

#### **COMESA Treaty**;

- The aims and objectives of creating the Common Market are summarized as:
- To attain sustainable growth and development of member states by promoting a more balanced and harmonious development of production and marketing structures;
- To promote joint development in all fields of economic activity and the joint adoption of macroeconomic policies;
- To cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic investment;
- To cooperate in the promotion of peace, security and stability among member states;
- To cooperate in strengthening the relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world and the adoption of common positions in international fora; and
- To contribute towards the establishment, progress and the realization of the objectives of the African Economic Community.

The various protocols to which Malawi is a member and signatory have common threads in that they are aimed at generating inclusive and sustained growth of the member countries. They are also aimed at increasing production, productivity and competitiveness of Africa and its member states. These are also the tenets upon which MGDS III is designed.

## 8.2

#### NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES

Malawi launched the Vision 2020 in March 1998 and three medium term national development strategies have been implemented to operationalise this vision. These include Malawi Poverty Reduction Strategy (MPRS), MGDS I and MGDS II. The MGDS III, therefore, becomes the fourth national development strategy.

It translates the goals and objectives that emerged from a nation-wide consultation process as reflected in Vision 2020.

#### 8.2.1 Vision 2020

Malawi Vision 2020 is a policy framework that sets out a long-term development perspective for Malawi. It emphasizes long term strategic thinking, shared vision and visionary leadership, participation by the population, strategic management and national learning. The Vision 2020 states that "by the year 2020 Malawi as a God fearing nation, will be secure, democratically mature, environmentally sustainable, self-reliant with equal opportunities for and active participation by all, having social services, vibrant cultural and religious values and a technologically driven middle-income economy". Its implementation is being done through five year medium term strategies.

#### 8.2.2 Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III

The MGDS III concentrates on five development areas as opposed to the previous development strategy frameworks, namely MGDSI and II. The is motivated by the need to maximize social and economic benefits of all the investments that will be undertaken during the MGDSIII period of 2017-22. The MGDS III is designed to create a platform for sustainable economic development by putting much emphasis on development areas that have more impact.

The choice of the five priority areas as articulated was based on the linkages and impacts they have on the three sustainable development pillars of environment, social and economic. They were arrived at through the national wide consultations, recommendation from MGDS II comprehensive review, impact analysis, sector interlinkages and modelling exercises. The key priority areas of MGDSIII include:

- 1. Agriculture, Water Development and Climate Change Management, with the main goal of achieving sustainable agricultural transformation that is adaptive to climate change and enhances ecosystem services;
- 2. Education and Skills Development, with the goal of improving quality and relevant education and skills for all;
- 3. Energy, Industry and Tourism Development having the main goal of providing sufficient sustainable energy for industrial and socio-economic development;
- 4. Transport and ICT Infrastructure, with the main goal of developing a safe, affordable, reliable, equitable and sustainable transport and ICT infrastructure;
- 5. Health and Population, with the goal of improving health and quality of the population for sustainable socio-economic development;
- 6. Other development areas which include: Financial Services; Vulnerability, Disaster Management and Social Support; Gender, Youth Development, Persons with Disability and Social Welfare; Human Settlement and Physical Planning; Environmental Sustainability; HIV and AIDS Management; and Peace and Security and Intergrated Rural Development

It is envisaged that effective implementation of the key priority areas will translate into integrated impacts which will positively affect other sectors through positively reinforcing multiple loops.

Table 8.1Mapping Of Mgds Iii Key Priority Areas To The Sdgs And Agenda 2063

MGDS KPAs	SDGs	Agenda 2063
Agriculture , Water De- velopment and Climate Change Manage- ment	1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all 11. Make cities and human settlements, inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development  2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan  Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance  6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth  7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.
Education and Skills Develop- ment	4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all  5. Achieve gender equality and empower women and girls  8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all  9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation	1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development  2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance  3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law  6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth  7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.
Transport and ICT infrastruc- ture	1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development 2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance 6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth 7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.
Energy, Industry and tourism De- velopment	1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all and empower women and girls 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all 9. promote resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development  2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance  6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth  7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.
Health and Population Manage- ment	<ol> <li>End poverty in all its forms everywhere</li> <li>Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages</li> <li>Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls</li> <li>Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all</li> </ol>	A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development     An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth     Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

## 8.3

#### **DECENTRALIZATION POLICY**

The decentralization policy was approved by Cabinet in October, 1998 and the Parliament passed the local government act in 1998 enshrining the decentralization policy.

#### 8.3.1 The Decentralization Policy:

- 1. Devolves administrative and political authority to the district level;
- 2. Integrates government agencies at the district and local level into one administrative unit, through the processes of institutional integration, manpower absorption, composite budgeting, and provision of funds for the decentralized services.
- 3. Diverts the centre of implementation responsibilities and transfers these to the districts;
- 4. Assigns functions and responsibilities to the various levels of government; and
- 5. Promotes popular participation in the governance of development of districts.

#### 8.3.2 Objectives of the Policy

- 1. To create democratic environment and institutions in Malawi for good governance and development; at the local level this will facilitate the participation of the grassroots in decision making.
- 2. To eliminate dual administrations (field administration and local government) at district level with the aim of making public service more efficient, more economical and cost effective.
- 3. To promote accountability and good governance at the local level in order to help government reduce poverty; and
- 4. To mobilize the masses for socio-economic development at the local level.

The District planning process has done using the decentralization policy as the driving principle. The village action plans have been incorporated in the processes of coming up with the development programmes and strategies for the district.

#### 8.3.3 Local Government Act

The new Local Government Act was passed by Parliament in 1998. The new Local Government Act enshrined the Decentralization Policy. The paragraph 6 (1) of the Local Government Act outlines the functions of the District Council as:

- 1. Make policy and decisions on local governance and development for the local government area;
- 2. Consolidate and promote local democratic institutions and democratic participation;
- 3. Promote infrastructure and economic development through the formulation, approval and execution of district development plans;
- 4. Mobilize resources within the local government area for governance and development;
- 5. Maintain peace and security in the local government area in conjunction with the Malawi police service:
- 6. Make by-laws for the good governance of the local government area;

The District Councils are thus empowered by the local government act, to formulate socio-economic profiles (SEPs) and district development plans (DDPs), the DDPs are formulated on the principles of decentralization of devolution type which includes popular participation in the development of the DDPs. Through the village action planning (VAP) process the grassroots have participated in the process to come up with

the medium term DDP for Salima as mandated by the Local Government Act (1998). The participation of the grassroots is vital for ownership and sustainability of the programmes contained in the DDP.

#### 8.3.4 The Role of Local Government in Development

The role of Local Government in development is well stipulated in the Local Government act (1998). The District Councils are mandated to promote infrastructure and economic development through the formulation, approval and execution of district development plans. The Local Government Act enshrines the Decentralization Policy of the devolution type which amongst other attributes promotes popular participation in the governance and development of districts. The local masses are no longer passive players in the development process, but should rather be involved at levels of the programmes/projects from planning, implementation, monitoring to evaluation.

The District Councils have powers to create committees at area, ward or village level for the purposes of facilitating participation of the people in the Council's decision making. The various sectoral ministries have various other committees which solicit active participation of the local people in the formulation and implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development programmes and strategies in the district. The village development committees (VDCs), the area development committees (ADCs) are the umbra bodies at the village and area levels respectively. The programmes, strategies consolidated from the VDC level are pushed to the ADC level where they are consolidated to feed into the district programmes/projects and strategic framework.

The District Councils are required to ensure that the programmes and projects are harmonized with the national policy and strategies.

The central government is responsible for the formulation of policy and strategies that must provide the framework within which the District Councils operate to achieve sustainable economic growth and poverty alleviation amongst other national goals. One such policies and strategies are the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDSs) and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

## 8.4

#### PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT ISSUES

The analysis of the Socio-Economic Profile (SEP), the review of the past DDP, the consultation with the communities through VAPS, national policies and strategies, and stakeholders' observations, streamlined. District Development Issues that affect the district socio-economic development. The district key priority issues are:

## 8.5

#### **DISTRICT POTENTIAL**

Ntchisi district has the potential resource to catalyse the district to achieve the aspiration outlined in the medium term Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS III) and Sustainable Development Goals. The District has got various resources which could potentially spur social and economic development in the district. The table below outline the district resources.

 Table 8.2
 Resources and Potentials in the District

Type of re- source	Depart- ment	Location	Remarks
Land	Lands	Boma,Malomo	1665 square Kilometer.
Water Springs,	Water	Kasakula, Kalumo, Nthondo,	The spring in these areas have the potencial of supplying water to half to the district population
Livestock (dairy cows)	Agricul- ture	Kalira EPAs, Chikupa, Cheka	Value Addttion can improve the local economy of the district
Rivers	Agri- culture, Energy	Nthondo, Kasakula	Are being used for iffigation and homested use
Hills exposed to Free blowin wind	Energy	Vusojere, Nthondo and Kasakula	Chimbalanga hills and Nanzeka hills can be Han- nessed used for production of altenative source of energy for electicity and irrigation for the area
Mountains, Forests, Tea plantation Rivers (Water Falls)	Tourism	Vusojere, Chilooko	Availability of Ntchisi Forest Lodge and Nkhotakota Game Reserve to the East of the district,Fumbati, Kaombe and Ndirasanzu
Skilled Human Resource	Human Resource	Council	Filling in of the vacant post has enhanced service delivery
Capital Assets: Available land and existing infrastructure/ buildings.	Public Works, and Rural Housing	Malomo, Ntchisi Boma	The Malomo rural Growth Centre, Council Houses at the boma, Resthouse and a Lodge, Office Spaces, Community Hall at the boma can be rented out.
Financial Resources: LDF, DDF, CDF, COMSEP, District Council locally generated revenue, ORT, Public Works, Rural Housing and Development partners	Ministry of Finance	District Council	Funding mechanism

Source: Ntchisi District Council, (indicate the year)

# CHAPTER 9: DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING FRAMEWORK

## 9.1

#### PRIORITISED DEVELOPMENT ISSUES

Ntchisi District council in consultation with the communities has identified the issues and most of the secondary data was obtained from Village Action Planning (VAP) process, District Executive Committee consultations, contributions and input from the District Multi-Stakeholder Conference and NGOs and CSOs. Priorities were ranked as follows, as major constraints to district development;

- 1. Food insecurity and malnutrition due to Low Agricultural Production productivity
- 2. Inadequate Access to safe and potable water supply services
- 3. High Illeteracy levels
- 4. High morbidity, mortality rate and high HIV prevalence rate among the population
- 5. Low income at household level
- 6. Low revenue Collection at the council
- 7. Poor road network and communication network
- 8. High rate of Environmental degredation and Community Vulnerability to climate change
- 9. Inadquate Skill and Employmet for the youth
- 10. Unfair labour Practices and High Incedences of Child labour practices
- 11. High level of Insecurity and Crime rates



DDPF MATRIX (ISSUES, CAUSES, DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES, AND STRATEGIES, LINKAGE TO MGDS III, LINKAGE TO SGDS)

The following are developmental issues and causes identified in the district as well as the developed objectives and strategies that are linked MGDS III and SGDs . **District Development Planning Framework** 

# Food insecurity and malnutrition due to Low Agricultural Production productivity

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
Food insecurity and malnutri- tion due to Low agricultural Production pro- ductivity (crop, livestock	Use of low crop yielding varieties	To increase agricultural production and productivity by 15% and 10% respectively at household level by 2022	IImprove agricultural technology development	Promote use of quality and high yielding crop varieties (hybrids and composites), promote seed multiplication groups.	KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change KPA2.Education and Skills Development; KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development; KPA4.Transport and ICT Infrastructure KPA5: Health and Population Management	Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Every- where; Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutri- tion and promote sus- tainable agriculture Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable develop- ment
	No estates producing food crops like maize on contract farming		Estates to start producing food crops	Encourage Estate owners to engage in contract farming		
	Small land holding size		Improve use of modern methods of farming.	Promote modern methods of farming(Double row planting, one-one planting)		
	Land deg- radation leading to soil erosion		Improve conser- vation Agricul- ture	Promote sustainable land use and management of soil and water resources (Contour ridging, manure making and application, gulley reclaimation, Stream bank Protection, agroforestry, Crop residue encoporation)		
	Low soil fertility		Improve soil fertility	Promote soil fertility improve- ment technologies (manure making and agroforestry)		
	Low adop- tion of new farming technolo- gies		Improve adoption of new farming technologies	Promote adoption of new farming technologies		
	Inadequate extension staff hence low cover- age		Increase number of frontline staff to increase extension services.	Lobby more frontline staff. Im- prove mobility of available front like staff through use of motorcy- cles.Identify more lead-farmers		
	High cost of farm inputs.		Improve on the saving culture by the farmers	Adopt technologies which reduces usage of inorganic fertilisers i.e use of agroforesty trees,manure making.Promote saving culture through village banks and increased linkages with local agro and input dealers		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	Low farm gate prices for agricultural products.		Increase number of sustainable farmer clubs, Associations & cooperatives cooperatives 29 to	Promote farmer groups formation and cooperatives		
	Low market price for agricultur- al products		35 by 2022  Increase number of sustainable farmer clubs, associations and cooperatives	Promote food processing, value addition		
	Outbreak of pests and diseas- es in crops			Promote use of good crop husbandry practices (use of pesticides		
	Use of local breeds in livestock		Reduce para- sites and disease outbreaks in livestock	Promote good management of livestock (good housing, feeding)		
	Inadequate agribusi- ness skills by farmers		Improve cross breeding in live- stock	Promote cross breeding in livestock i.e use Black Australop Cocks in Village Chickens hens		
	Unreliable rainfall pattern		Improve farmer agribusiness skills	Train farmers in agribusiness skills		
			Improve use of drought tolerant crops	Promote use of drought tolerant crops		
			Improve use of early maturing crops varieties	Promote use of early maturing crops varieties		
			Improve use of water harvesting technologies	Promote water harvesting tech- nologies		
	Theft of livestock		Improve irrigated and dambo farming	Promote irrigation and dambo farming		
	Post har- vest losses		Reduce theft of livestock	Promote community policing		
			Reduce post-harvest loses in grains and Potato by 2022 from 25% to 10%	Promote use of concrete and metallic silos, Promote of of Difused Light store (DLS)		
	Undiver- sified crop production			Promote use of pesticides.		
	Undiversi- fied dietary consump- tion (nutri- tion)		Improve on crop diversification.	Promote crop diversification		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	Low gender participation in agricultural production (men, women, youth)		Improve on dietary diversifi- cation.	Promote dietary diversification.		
	Inadequate agricultur- al commu- nication		Improve gender participation in agricultural production	Promote gender participation in agricultural production(men, women, youth)		
	inadequate agricultur- al exten- sion service delivery		Improve agricul- ture communi- cation	Promote agriculture communi- cation through media, leaflets, SMS alerts		
	Low milk produc- tion and consump- tion due to inadequate number of dairy cattle		increase agricultural extension service delivery (reduce ext workers/farmer ratio from 1:3194 to 1:750) and AVOs from 1to 15km to radius of 3km	Promote agricultural extension service delivery and train more lead farmers		
			number of dairy cows increased from 925 to 1,600	Train more lead farmers in Artificial insemination in order to Improve the local cattle breeds -Government / NGOs to source semen and liquid nitrogen for the improvement of the local cattle breedsTrain more farmers in milk production		
	Use of over bleed fingerlings in stocking fish		To improve on new bleed of fish	Promote on the new fingerling distribution		
	Poor access to fish farmers		To improve fish farmer accessibil- ity by extension workers	Improve on message dissemination to farmers		
	Lack of proper mo- bility of the extension worker		To improve on farmers visit by the extension worker	Promote transmittion of extension messages		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	Lack of modern tech- nologies technolo- gies on fish farming		To improve on management skills on nfish farming	Improvement on management of fish farming at fish farmer level		
	Poor fingerling production from Kalira station		To distribute good quality fingerlings to farmers	Distribute quality fingerlings to farmers		
	Lack of co- ordination among the farmers.		To establish Cooperatives and provide market information system by 2022.	Build capacity on co-operatives and Support farmers to share market information.		
				Establish Business Clinics in the TAs		
	Lack of irrigation farmer groups.		To form irrigation groups to cover almost 70% of farmers by 2020.	Introduce training programme and facilitate intensive farmer training.		
	In adequate funding for develop-ment and rehabil-itation irrigation schemes.		To facilitate new scheme construction and rehabilitation of scheme up to 60% by 2020.	Encourage NGOs and plan to set aside some money for ORT to construct and maintain some irrigation schemes especially on critical areas.		
	Lack of funding agen- cies for irrigated agriculture.		To introduce revolving fund and lobbying for funding agencies to support farmers to boost capital investment.	Build capacity for farmers to maintain their capital and make profits from irrigation farming.		
	Inadequate nutrition during be- fore, during and after pregnancy (High levels of maternal anemia)	39.5% to 34% by 2022	To ensure that the people can practice dietary diversity achieve a (consumption of balanced diets consisting of all six food groups)	To empower the people in income generating activities such as VSLs and small livestock farming Holding cooking demonstrations and nutrition open days, Strengthen all nutrition implementation structures		

## 9.2.2 Inadequate Access to safe and potable water supply services

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
	Inadequate sense of ownership by end users		Strengthen capacity of local leaders in order to instill a sense of ownership the systems	Drilling of additional boreholes and Rehabilitation of existing boreholes	KPA 1. Agricul- ture, Water De- velopment and Climate Change Management	Goal No 6: Clean Water and Sani- tation
Inadequate Access To Safe And Potable Water Supply Services	High dependen- cy on one technology boreholes in partic- ular.	To increase number of sustainable safe and potable water supply systems from	Increase access by adopting other choice of technologies such as LifePumps	Construction of small-scale Gravity-fed schemes		
	High population growth exerting more demand for safe drinking water supply systems	68% to 85% by 2022	awareness campaigns on re-	Promoting mechanization of boreholes with high-yielding capacity using photovoltaic syste and Developing other technolo- gies in order to equate popula- tion growth and high demand		
	Political interference in the identification of beneficiary communities favouring areas where there is strong political support		To strengthen working relation-ship with all political leaders during implementation cycle of rural water supply	Strengthening capacity of political leaders to participate in planning and development of plans		
	Inadequate frontline staff		To recruit more frontline staff in order to under- score effective- ness and efficien- cy in delivery of extension services	Improving service delivery beyond reproach.		
	of water resources due to	To strengthen ca- pacity of Village Natural Resourc- es Committees	Strengthening capacity of local leaders in managing catchment areas.			
	catchment misman- agement		To formulate local by-laws including strict enforce- ment	Maximizing compliance to the local by-laws		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			To strengthen capacity of Com- munity Policing Forums	Strengthening roles and responsibilities of different key stakeholders		
	Vandalism and theft of hand pump parts		To strengthen roles and responsibilities of local leaders	Increase awareness meetings against vandalism and theft of hand pump parts		
	parts		Placement of security locks to preclude access to the down-hole parts.	Integrate community policing into Community Based Management trainings		
	High cost of hand pump parts	High cost low part all privation from the parts of hand to the parts of the parts o	To develop a framework to allow participation all private sector.	Maximizing the involvement other local traders to stock and sale spare parts to underscore the notion of, Availability		
			To develop sound supply chain framework	Accessibility Affordability		

## 9.2.3 High Illeteracy levels

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
High Illeteracy levels	Ileteracy Ileteracy Ileteracy Ileteracy Inadequate teach- ing and learning materials  To increase literacy rate from 61.9% to 92% by 2022	To increase primary school net enrolment rate	Provide education infrastructure	MGDS III KPA 2:Education and Skills Develop- ment	Goal 4:Quality Education	
	materials			Provide adequate education instructional materials,		
	Poor and inadequate		To improve learning and teaching environment	Construct school block, teachers houses and sanitary facilities		
	infrastruc- ture both			Maintain school infrastructures		
	at primary and secondary school			Conduct sensitization meeting to stop vandalism of school facilities.		
	Long			Build schools		
	distance to schools		To reduce school dropout rate	Maintain school facilities		
	Inadequate		Т-:	Recruit teachers		
	teachers		To increase number of teachers	Conduct rationalization of teachers		
	Vandal- ism &			Scale up maintenance of education infrastructure		
	inadequate mainte- nance of education infrastruc- ture		properties	Conduct civic education on dangers of vandalizing school properties		
	Inadequate libraries both at pri- mary and secondary school		To increase access to education instructional materials	Mobilize local & foreign resources		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			To reduce primary school dropout rate	Lobby partners to invest in education		
			To increase sec- ondary school net enrolment rate			
	Limited development		To reduce pupil-classroom ratio			
	tion		To reduce Teach- er-house ratio	accountable		
			To reduce pu- pil-teacher ratio			
			To increase num- ber of libraries			
			To increase number of laboratories			
				Conduct resource mobilization		
	Inadequate support to special		source support to	Provide adequate leading mate- rials.		
	needs			Establish inclusive education programme		
	Inadequate adult learn- ing and teaching materials		Lobby for provision of materials	Increase provision of adult learning and teaching materials		
	Low retention rate of adult literacy instructors due to lack of honoraria		Lobby for increased and timely payment of honoraria	Increase retention rate of adult literacy instructors		
	Untrained adult literacy instructors and committees		Conduct ca- pacity building programmes on adult literacy instructors and committees	train adult literacy instructors and committees		

# High morbidity, mortality rate and high HIV prevalence rate among the population

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
High morbidity and mortality rate among the	High ma- laria mor- bidity and mortality	To reduce malaria mor- bidity from 213/1,000 in 2018/19 to	To increase equitable access to and improve quality of health-	-Promote use of long lasting insecticide treated nets (LLINs)	KPA 5: Health and Population	SDG 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
population	,	100/1,000 by June 2022	care services	-Promote health seeking be- haviour among the population in the district		
		To reduce maternal		-Recruit and retain healthcare workers		
	High ma- ternal and	mortality from 60/100,000	To increase	-Conduct capacity building train- ings on MNCH		
	neonatal mortality ratios	onatal and neonatal ortality mortality from	equitable access	-Promote community based MNCH services		
	High incidence of Acute Respiratory Infections in under-five children	To decrease incidence of ARI in under-five children from 1,229/1,000 in 2018/2019 to 700/1,000 by June,2022	To reduce envi- ronmental and social risk factors that have direct impact on health	-Promote environmental sanita- tion promoted in communities		
	High incidence	To decrease the incidence of diarrhea	To increase	Promote WASH behaviours among communities		
	and mor- tality of diarrhea in	in under-five from	equitable access to and improve quality of health	Enhance food safety and hygiene -Improve nutrition health services		
	under-five children		care services	-Increase coverage of EPI services		
		T 1		-Strengthen HIV testing and treatment services		
	High HIV prevalence is	To reduce HIV prevalence rate from 4.5%	To increase equitable access	-Intensify HIV prevention services		
		in 2018/209 to 2.0% by	to and improve quality of health	-Strengthen Youth Friendly Health Services		
		June,2022		-Improve provision of Sexually Transmitted Infections services		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				To sensitize the people on Condom use and to ensure that condoms are readily available in hotspots		
			ing concurrent	To ensure that people know about VMMC and they participate in it		
				To sensitize the women on the dangers of having concurrent sexual partners		

## 9.2.5 Low income at household level

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Low income at Households Level	Low par- ticipation in income generating activities	To increase household disposable income levels improving business development support services to MSMEs	Community mobilization and capacity building	Increase participation in IGAs	ODA 9: Integrated Rural Development	Goal 1: Zero Hunger Goal 2: No poverty Goal 8: Decent work and economic growth
	Inadequate funds for implemen- tation of activities		To lobby for more funds	To increase funding for implementation of activities		
	Lack of diversifi- cation in production		To enhance linkages to val- ue-chain market networks	To increase diversification in production		
				Build capacity of Business Sup- port unit		
	Lack of coordina- tion among value chain players		to establish and provide business advisory services to 5000 MSMEs by 2022	Establish Business Clinics in the TAs		
				Promote Value chain platforms (Trade Fairs, Trade Platforms)		
				Establish business groups		
	Inadequate capacity		Build capacity of MSMES in Governance and	Train MSMEs in governance and Entrepreneurship		
	building to MSMEs		entrepreneurial skills	Facilitate formation and registration of business groups, Associations etc.		
				Promote business linkages		
				Promote the buy Ntchisi Strategy		
				Establish Market Information Center		
	Limited access to reliable markets			Formation of cooperatives for economies of scale		
			To increase access to reliable markets	Promote adoption of Value-addition techniques		
				Promote investments		
				Facilitate certification of Home- made products with MBS		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			To Increase access to finance	Establish and strengthen Village Saving and Loans groups		
	Limited			Establish Financial Cooperatives in the district		
	access to finance			Strengthen linkages of MSMEs to financial institutions		
				Lobby for slash of Cost of bor- rowing from Banks		
				Develop proposals for grants		

### 9.2.6 Low Levenue Collection at the Council

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Under collection of local revenue		To increase local revenue collection by 100%	To improve market and other revenue mobilization infrastructures	Construct three new markets	MDGS 7.1: To create a vibrant and inclusive financial sector that will meet the financing needs of all	Goal 8. Promote strong, inclusive and sustainable economic growth and decent work for all
				Rehabilitate five market infrastructures		
	Corruption		Mainstream anticorruption issues in market activities ar projects  To improve on transparency and Market fees accountability  Market fees Involve 13 market committees in priority setting Provide vendors needs on time	issues in market activities and		
	Vendors resistance to pay market fees and licenses			On importance of paying Market fees Involve 13 market committees in priority setting Provide vendors		
	Absence of Revenue enhacement plan			Rewiew and updating of revenue enhancement plan		

#### Poor Road network and Communication

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Poor Road Network And Communica- tion Network	Lack of com- munity radio stations	Increase road and com- munication network by 50 percent in the year 2022	Increase number of community radio stations	Establishment of community radio stations in the district.	ICT infrastruc- ture,Transport and communi- cation	Goal #9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
	Lack of TV stations		Increase number of TV stations	Establishment of TV stations in the district.		
	Low cellular network coverage		To increase net- work coverage by 2022	Lobby service providers to increase network coverage		
	Lack of ICT multi- purpose information centres		To increase ICT centres	Construct 3 multipurpose information centres		
	Lack of one- stop centre		Establish one stop centre	Construct 1 stop centre at Khuwi		
	Lack of tele centres		Establish tele-centres	Construct 4 tele-centres		
	Poor GWAN		Increase and enhance Gov- ernment Wide Area Network (GWAN)	Provide GWAN		
	Under investment in the roads sector		To increase length of access roads constructed, rehabilitated and maintained	Construct 1000km of village access roads		
	Limited number of concrete bridges		Increase number of concrete bridge infrastructure	Construct 15 concrete bridges		
	Poor con- dition of bridges		Improve bridge infrastructure	Maintain 60 bridges		
	Demand for new district and second- ary roads		Improve road network	Construct 1000km district and secondary roads		
	Poor condi- tion of road network		Improve status of road network	Maintain and rehabilitate 500km district and secondary roads		

# High rate of environmental Degreadation and community vulnerability to Climate change

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Ob- jective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
High Rate Of Envi- ronmental Degreadation And Climate Change	Deforesta- tion	To increase forest cover from 18,274ha to 18,524ha by 2022 and reduce enviromental degredation and buld community resilience to climate change	-Reduce environ- mental degrada- tion	Afforestation and reafforestation.	KPA 1: Agri- culture,water development, Climate Change and Disaster risk management	Goals 13: Climate Change Action Goal 15:Life on land Goal #13. Take ur- gent action to com- bat climate change and its impacts Goal #9: Build resil- ient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable in- dustrialization and foster innovation.
	Illegal charcoal production		-Communities sensitised -Law enforce- ment	-Awareness meetings -case settled at court of law Conduct patrols		
	Encroach- ment		-Communities sensitised -Law enforce- ment	-Awareness meetings -Eviction		
	Uncontrolled bushfires		Communities sensitised on impacts of bush fires	-Awareness meetings -Promote controlled early burning		
		te	To improve waste management practices	Improve solid and liquid waste management systems in 1 mar- kets, 180 schools, 13 hospitals and 13 trading centres		
	Poor and im- proper waste management		Improve disposal of solid waste from 40% to 80% by 2022	Collect and dispose all solid wastes in designated dumping sites		
			Improve disposal of solid waste	Establish solid waste dumping site for Boma		
	Low compli- ance to en- vironmental and natural resources legislation		To enforce legis- lation on ENRM from 0 to 1 by 2022	Develop and implement by-laws		
	Limited awareness in ENRM		Promote ENRM awareness	Conduct 36 community aware- ness on ENRM		
	High levels of pollution		Reduce levels of pollution	Conduct 20 environmental inspection of potentially polluted sites.		
	Environmen- tal degrada- tion		Promote environ- mental manage- ment	Develop and implement 800 Environmental and Social Management Plans (ESMPs)		
	Lack of monitoring of ESMPs		Promote environ- mental manage- ment	Monitor implementation of approved ESMPs (60 visits)		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
	Over aged, dilapidated and poor Liwonde town sewer system		To upgrade the Liwonde sewer system	Rehabilitate Liwonde sewer system		
	Inadequate environmen- tal education and aware- ness		To increase envi- ronmental aware- ness Campaigns	Promote 36 sensitization on environmental management		
	Absence of DSOER at district level		Develop DSOER	Review District State of Environ- ment and Outlook Reports		
	Increased siltation of rivers and other water courses		To reduce silt- ation of 5 rivers and waters cours- es by 2022	Promote afforestation activities		
	Low participation of communities in forest resource management		To increase number of communities participating in forest resource management	Intensify mentorship and supervision of 150 VNRMCs		
	Forest and land degra- dation		To increase area under forest and catchment management interventions from 27530 ha to 28,206 by 2022	Promote community engagement in forest resource management with 150 VNRMCs		
			Strengthening enforcement of bylaws	Establish 150 community forest by-laws		
	Limited capacity of VNRMCs in forest by- laws		Build capacity of VNRMCs in by- law formulation	Train 150 VNRMCs in forest bylaws		
		orest and nd degra- ution	Economically empower forest dependent com- munities	Establish 60 IGAs		
Earnet	Forest and		Promote com- munity managed forests	Facilitate establishment of 18 community forests		
	land degra- dation		Increase aware- ness in forestry and catchment management	Conduct 18 public awareness and advocacy campaigns on forestry and catchment management		
			To increase number of households using energy efficient stoves	Promote use of 24000 energy efficient cooking stoves		
	Climate change impacts		Mainstream climate change issues into VAPs	Integrate climate change issues into 150 Village action plans and DDP		

Development Issues	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Ob- jective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sus- tainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agen- da)
	Forest and land degradation		To increase area under forest and catchment management interventions from 27530 ha to 28,206 by 2022	Promote community engagement in forest resource management with 150 VNRMCs		
			Strengthening enforcement of bylaws	Establish 150 community forest by-laws		
	Limited capacity of VNRMCs in forest by- laws		Build capacity of VNRMCs in by- law formulation	Train 150 VNRMCs in forest bylaws		
	Lack of vibrant early warning systems		Establish early warning systems in disaster prone areas	Establish effective early warning systems in 18 disaster prone areas		
	Unsafe house construction guidelines		Promote use of safe house construction guidelines	Sensitize 18 communities on safer house construction		
	Limited capacity of local artisans in safe hous- ing construc- tion		Build capacity of local artisans in safe house construction	Train 100 local artisans in safe housing construction		
	Inadequate capacity of disaster risk management structures		To strengthen disaster risk management governance at all levels	Train 100 DRM coordination structures at district and local level		
	Reduced community resilience to disasters	Improve community resilience to disasters from 46% to 70% by 2022	Implement disaster risk reduc- tion interventions			

## Inadquate Skill and Empoloyment for the Youth

Develop- ment Issues	Causes	District Develop- ment Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017- 2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Employ-	Inadequate voca- tional training cen- tres for the youth	<b>Develop</b> Recreation Skill Development and Empoloyment for the Youth by 2022	To increase number of vocational training centres for the youth	Establish and strengthen 7 formal and Informal voca- tional training centres	Youth develop- ment	Goal #8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
	Limited number of youth clubs and centres		Increase number of youth clubs and youth centres	Establish youth clubs and 10 youth voca- tional centres		
	Lack of community colleges		Establish commu- nity colleges	Construct 2 commu- nity colleges		
	Poor access to credit services		Increase access to credit services	Provide start-up capital and equipment for 300 youths		
	Youth not orga- nized in business cooperatives		Organize youth in business	Organize 70 youths in business cooperatives and clusters		
	Lack of capacity of youth cooperatives		Build capacity of youth coopera-tives	Train 10 youth coop- eratives		
	Lack of IGAs for the youth		Increase number of youths in IGAs	Establish 12 Income Generating Activities for the organized youth groups		
	Limited knowledge of youth in finan- cial literacy		Build capacity of youth in financial literacy	Train 300 youths in financial literacy		
	Limited knowledge of youth in en- trepreneurial and business manage- ment skills		Build capacity of youth in entre- preneurial and business manage- ment skills	Conduct training in entrepreneurial and business management skills for 300 youths		
	Early marriages		To reduce cases of early marriages	Promote Youth Friendly Health Services		
	Early marriages	•	To reduce cases of early marriages	Employ role modelling in 178 primary schools		
	Teenage pregnan- cies		To reduce teenage pregnancies from 12% to 5% by 2022	Promote sports among 100000 in and out of school youth		
	Teenage pregnan- cies		To reduce teenage pregnancies from 12% to 5% by 2023	Promote availability of 200 youth CBDAs		
	Drug and alcohol abuse		To reduce drug and alcohol abuse among the youth from 1.2% to 0.5% by 2022	Conduct 72 life skills training for youth groups		

## 9.2.10 High Level of Insecurity and Crime Rates

Devel- opment Issues	Causes	District Develop- ment Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Ob- jective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Develop- ment Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
High level of Insecurity and Crime rates	High Po- lice-Commu- nity Ratio	To reduce the Incidence of Crime rate and Public disorder from 78 % in 2017 to 20% by 2022	To reduce Police- Community Ratio from 1:3,090 to the recommended ratio of 1:500	To lobby for more officers	KPA 7.8.  To promote peace and protect sovereignty, territorial integrity and vital interest of Malawi against both internal and external threats.	SDGs 16. Peace, Justice and strong insti- tution
Low Staff Housing		To reduce number of officers being accommodated outside	To Lobby for more Financial support for construction of more staff houses and police units,			
	Inadequate police units		To reduce travel distance by com- munity members to access security services		S	
	Inadequate Vehicles and motorcycles		To improve mobility	To lobby for support and provision of vehicles and motor cycles, Phones and Signal radios, construction of the cells		
	Inadequate Communica- tion Systems		To improve com- munication			
	Inadequate Police Cells		To reduce conges- tion in the cells			
	Lack of Civic education		To Reduce the RTAs and Cases	To lobby for support to enhance civic education		
Court St (Magist: Inadequ	Inadequate Court Staff (Magistrates)		To minimize number of unresolved cases	To lobby for more Hu- man resource for Courts and Prison		
	Inadequate Staff (Ward- ers)		To minimize the Warder- Prisoner Ratio			
	Inadequate Prison Cells		To reduce Cell congestion in the prison	To construct more Prison Cells		

## Unfair labour Practices and High Incedences of Child labour practices

Developmen- tal issue	cause	District De- velopmental objective	Immediate objective	Strategic objective	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda
Unfair labour Practices and High Incedences of Child labour practices	High school drop out Early marriages Lack of infor- mation	Reduce school dropout in all schools To prevent and end early marriages	To improve enrolment To enforce the law Create demand for information	to eliminate child labour economic empow- erment to poor household	KPA .Education and skill Development ODAs .improved social support to venera- ble population	4.1; Ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and sec education.  5.3  Eliminate all harmful practices such as child early and forced marriages and female genital mutilations
Un employ- ment	Lack of skills	Reduce unemployment by 20% in the next 5 years	Link with TEVETA and other stake- holders to support on Provision of skills Increase enrolment of girls at all levels of technical edu- cation	To promote self employment	KPA .Education and skill Development ODAs .improved social support to venera- ble population	1.5; Build the resilience of the poor  8.3 promote development orientated policies that support the productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation by 20230  8.6.  Substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education and training
High infringe-ments on labour laws especially on conditions of employment	Lack of infor- mation High illiteracy	To reduce general illiteracy and on labour laws by 10%	To strengthen community structures	To lobby for more ICT materials in Chichewa and English To intensify routine Labour inspection	KPA .Education and skill Development	8.5: achieve a full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities and EQUAL PAY FOR WORK OF EQUAL VALUE  8.8; protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environment of all workers, including migrants, and those in precarious employment  10.4  Adopt policies especially FISCAL, WAGE AND SOCIAL PROTECTION POLICIES and progressively achieve greater equality

With support rendered by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO), through the Local Government Accountability and Performance (LGAP) project.